



TOWN OF NORTHLAKE
**GENERAL ELECTION
PACKET - MAY 2023**
Councilmember Places
4, 5, 6



A GREAT PLACE TO LIVE, WORK, AND STAY

Dear Prospective Candidate:

Thank you for your interest in serving the citizens of Northlake. This Candidate Packet will serve as a reference for information on candidate eligibility requirements, filing your application, conducting your campaign, and the election process in general. Please remember that all applications, affidavits, statements, and campaign reports filed with the Town Secretary's Office are considered public information and are open to inspection by the public in accordance with the Texas Public Information Act.

The Town Secretary's Office is responsible for overseeing the election process. It is the duty of this office to administer the election process fairly and accurately following state and local election laws. Additionally, the Town Secretary's Office is the filing authority and will accept all filings as submitted. Please note we do not complete, correct information, report on timeliness of filings or the sufficiency of forms filed.

This packet contains information provided by the Texas Secretary of State Elections Division. They will answer your questions regarding election procedures. If you need assistance, please contact them directly at (800) 252-8683 or through their website at www.sos.state.tx.us.

Information has also been provided by the Texas Ethics Commission. Their role is to guide candidates in meeting the requirements of Texas Election Laws regulating political campaign funds. Staff attorneys are available to answer all your financial disclosure questions and can be reached by calling (512) 463-5800 or through their website at www.ethics.state.tx.us. Please note that the Appointment of Campaign Treasurer form must be filed in the Town Secretary's Office before you accept contributions or make any campaign expenditures, including personal funds.

Also provided is an Election Calendar that highlights key dates for the upcoming election. The filing period for this election is from January 18, 2023 - February 17, 2023, and all required forms are due no later than 5:00 p.m. on the final day of filing.

I look forward to working with you and once again, thank you for considering a position of public office with the Town of Northlake. I hope the election and campaign process is a positive experience for everyone. If you have any questions or if I may be of assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me via phone at (940) 242-5702, or via email at: zparker@town.northlake.tx.us.

Sincerely,

Zolaina R. Parker, TRMC, CMC
Town Secretary



1500 COMMONS CIRCLE STE 300
NORTHLAKE, TX 76226



P: 940.648.3290
F: 940.487.0142



WWW.TOWN.NORTHLAKE.TX.US



TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Candidate Information

- a. Town History
- b. Town Home Rule Charter
- c. Eligibility Requirements (Home Rule Charter & Texas Election Code)
- d. Texas Municipal League - A Guide to Becoming a City Official

II. Candidate Financial Reporting Procedures

- a. Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates who file with Local Filing Authorities
- b. Texas Municipal League - First Steps for Candidates Running

III. Election Calendar and Filing Schedule

- a. General Election Calendar (Town Secretary's Office)
- b. Texas Ethics Commission Filing Schedule

IV. Political Advertising Requirements

- a. Town of Northlake Unified Development Code (Political Signs)
- b. Texas Ethics Commission - Political Advertising - What you need to know
- c. Texas Ethics Commission - Political Advertising Prohibitions
- d. Texas Department of Transportation - Guide for Campaign Signs

V. Filing Packet

- a. Application for a Place on the Ballot
- b. Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate & Guide (CTA)
- c. Amended Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate & Guide (ACTA)
- d. Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report & Guide (C/OH)
- e. Candidate/Officeholder Report of Unexpended Contributions (C/OH-UC)
- f. Texas Ethics Commission Code of Fair Campaign Practices
- g. Correction/Amendment Affidavit (COR-C/OH)
- h. Unsworn Declaration

NOTE: All documents have been linked for your convenience and can be viewed by clicking on the item.



I. CANDIDATE INFORMATION

This section includes the following documents:

- a. Town History
- b. Town Home Rule Charter
- c. Eligibility Requirements (Home Rule Charter & Texas Election Code)
- d. Texas Municipal League - A Guide to Becoming a City Official

***PLEASE READ ALL DOCUMENTS TO DETERMINE IF YOU MEET THE QUALIFICATIONS TO FILE AS A CANDIDATE.**



TOWN HISTORY

In August 1960, an attempt was made by the City of Irving to seize a large area of unincorporated land in Denton County that caused an outrage by the people in the area. Irving City Council had passed an ordinance to annex thirty-eight (38) square miles of land including parts of Argyle, Bartonville, Double Oak, Copper Canyon, parts of Highland Village, Lake Dallas, Mayhill, Cross Timbers, Corinth, Shady Shores, and Flower Mound. At this time, there were only seven (7) incorporated towns in Denton County; Denton, Lewisville, Sanger, Pilot Point, Krum, Justin, and Roanoke.

Property owners on the southwestern edge of Argyle had expressed a strong desire to not become part of any town but took note of the actions of Denton toward their neighbors and decided that the only way to be left alone was to incorporate. On December 1st, 1960, a petition signed by twenty-eight citizens was presented to Denton County Commissioners Court calling for an election to incorporate the area of 1.9196 square miles/1228.56 acres). Once the signatures were verified by the County, Denton County Judge W.K. Baldrige called for an election on December 13, 1960. John D. Faught was appointed as the official presiding election officer and the election was to be held in the West Room of the Markham Place on Old Elizabeth Road. Thirty-three (33) votes were cast for incorporation and zero (0) votes cast against incorporation.

Many properties were annexed into the Town shortly after incorporation. The size of the Town grew rapidly due to these annexations.

The name Northlake came from being located north of a planned Corp of Engineers lake to be located just west of the current Lake Grapevine. The Corp of Engineers obtained approximately 15,700 acres of land and placed easements on another 2,200 acres to be flooded by the new reservoir and what is now Lake Grapevine. Records in Town Hall show easements donated by residents of Northlake for the new lake. Because the Lake Grapevine reservoir filled quicker than anticipated, plans for the extension/second lake to the west were abandoned, but Northlake's name remains.

Northlake has several creeks running through the town. Denton Creek was named in honor of Capt. John B. Denton, the namesake of Denton County. He was killed by Indians during a battle and his body was reported buried near the confluence of Oliver Creek and Denton Creek where he was left until 1860. This area is within the boundaries of Northlake east of FM 156 and north of FM 407. Oliver, Harriet, and Henrietta Creeks, tributaries of Denton Creek, were named on behalf of Henry O. Hedgcoxe's children, and Trail Creek was named for a family dog. Mr. Hedgcoxe was an agent for the Texas Emigration and Land Company during the 1850s. Elizabeth Creek was named on behalf of one of Capt. John Denton's daughter.

An earlier settlement in Northlake, known as Elizabethtown, was located on the north side of Elizabeth Creek near the southeast corner of IH 35W and SH 114. The first settlers there were



members of the Peters Colony arriving around 1850. It was a supply station for cowboys driving their herds north to Kansas. The town's founders, the Harmonsons, built a church, homes, a business, and a school. In 1859 it had six saloons, a hotel, a post office, and doctor. It was nicknamed Bugtown after bugs swarmed to the lights at a camp meeting one night in such numbers that it was necessary to stop preaching. The

1880 tax roll of Denton County shows the last time it was mentioned. The Texas and Pacific Railway built from Fort Worth through Denton County in 1881 bypassed Elizabethtown by two miles. Many residents moved two miles east to the new town of Roanoke with their businesses, churches, and lodge. There is a cemetery still in use today that remains of what was the first town in southwest Denton County. Several prominent families listed in the cemetery are the Harmonsons, Greens, Colemans, Fosters, Lees, Mayfields, Ottingers, Petersons, Picketts, Smiths, and the Wolffs.

There are stories of the outlaw Sam Bass and his gang riding through and hiding in Northlake during the turn of the century on the Gibbs property along Denton Creek. According to Mrs. Miller Faught, during the Argyle bank robbery, the sleepy populace was awakened by explosions at 1:30 am on February 14, 1912. No one would venture out to confront the robbers as ten explosions were heard through the area, but the desperados made a clean, safe get away with \$1,700. A day-long search failed to produce the bandits, but rumors have it that Jesse James, the Dalton Brothers, the Storys, or the Chadwick Gang might have robbed the bank. No one knew for sure.

Over the Town's 60 plus year history, the corporate boundary has grown from two square miles to nearly seventeen square miles containing mostly farm and ranch land and staying true to its heritage. Northlake could eventually grow to more than 32 square miles with the incorporation of all its extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ). Current population estimates show Northlake having 5,000 residents, up from 200 residents in 1970. The town is well-positioned to move forward towards a future that preserves the highly valued rural character of the town while enhancing the quality of life for residents by planning smartly for further growth.

Northlake is located within three school districts; Northwest ISD, Ponder ISD, and Argyle ISD, and because of its location and size, Northlake is covered by three zip codes: Argyle 76226, Justin 76247, and Roanoke 76262. In December of 2009, the U.S. Postal Service approved allowing Northlake the use of its name as the 'preferred last line' on all mail in Northlake regardless of the zip code. This has been a long time coming in establishing the Town's identity.



TOWN OF NORTHLAKE

HOME RULE CHARTER

CHARTER^{*}

CHAPTER I - INCORPORATION AND POWERS OF TOWN

1.01 Incorporation, Corporate Name

All inhabitants of the Town of Northlake, Denton County, Texas, residing within the boundaries of the Town now established or as hereinafter established in the manner provided by law, shall constitute a municipal body politic incorporated under the name of “Town of Northlake,” hereinafter referred to as the “Town,” with such powers, rights, authority, privileges, obligations and immunities as are herein provided in accordance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of Texas.

1.02 Form of Government

The municipal government provided by this Charter shall be known as “Council-Manager Government.” Pursuant to the provisions of, and subject only to the limitations imposed by the State Constitution, State Laws and this Charter, all powers of the Town shall be vested in an elective council, hereinafter referred to as the “Council.” The Council shall appoint a Town Manager, who shall be directly responsible to the Council, for the execution of the laws and the administration of the government of the Town.

1.03 Corporate Boundaries

(a) The boundaries of the Town shall be as they exist when this Charter is adopted, until changed by the Town Council.

(b) The boundaries and limits of the Town shall be those established and described on an official map duly adopted by the Town Council by ordinance and amended from time to time to include annexations and disannexations from the corporate limits. The Town Secretary shall at all times keep a correct and complete description and official map on file, with recent annexations and disannexations.

1.04 Modification of Corporate Boundaries

The Council shall have the full power to fix the boundary limits of the Town, to provide for the extension of said boundary limits and the annexation of additional territories lying adjacent to the Town, to provide for the disannexation of territory within the Town and to provide for the exchange of territory with other cities and towns, according to such rules as may be provided by this Charter or any other method that may be prescribed by the laws of the State of Texas. Such rules or methods shall not be inconsistent with the procedural rules of the Municipal Annexation Act of the State of Texas. If the Council determines that any territory within the corporate boundaries of the Town is not necessary or suitable for Town purposes, and approves by resolution or ordinance the exchange or release of territory from the Town, the disannexed territory shall cease to be a part of the Town but the disannexed territory shall remain liable for its pro rata share of any indebtedness incurred while the area was a part of the Town and the Town shall continue to levy, assess and collect taxes on the property in the disannexed territory until such indebtedness has been paid, unless the council determines that it is not necessary or advisable.

CHAPTER II - POWERS OF THE TOWN

2.01 General Powers of the Town

The Town shall have all powers and rights of self-government and home rule that exist now or may be granted to municipalities by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas as fully and completely as though they were specifically enumerated in this Charter, together with all of the implied powers necessary to carry into execution such granted powers, unless such power or right is expressly prohibited or restricted by this Charter.

2.02 Power to Acquire Property Inside and Outside the Town for Public Purposes

The Town shall have the full power to sell and to acquire by any lawful means, including condemnation, purchase, or exchange, private or public property located inside or outside of the corporate limits for public purposes. The Town shall have the full right, power and authority to exercise the power of eminent domain when necessary to carry out any of the powers conferred upon it by this Charter, or by the Constitution or laws of the State of Texas. The power of eminent domain hereby conferred shall include the right of the Town to take fee title and easement interest in the lands so condemned. An affirmative 3/4 vote of the entire membership of Council shall be required to authorize the use of eminent domain.

2.03 Street Powers

The Town shall have exclusive domain, control and jurisdiction in, upon, over, and under all highways, alleys, streets, gutters and sidewalks, situated in the Town. The Town shall have the power to layout, establish, open, alter, widen, lower, extend, grade, drain, abandon, and improve highways, streets, alleys, sidewalks, squares, parks, public places, and bridges and regulate the use thereof including, among other things, by establishing regulations relating to vehicle speed as permitted by State law. The Town shall have the full ability to require the removal from highways, streets, sidewalks, alleys, and other public property or places of all obstructions, telegraph, telephone, or other poles carrying electric wires or signs, encroachments of every nature or character upon any said streets and sidewalks, and to vacate and close private ways; and when a street or alley has been vacated or abandoned, the Town shall have the right to sell the same in any lawful manner. The Town shall have the power to assess property owners for improvements and collect attorney's fees for the collection of assessments as allowed under state law. Such exclusive dominion, control and jurisdiction in, upon, over or under the public streets, avenues, sidewalks, parkways, alleys and highways of the Town shall also include, but not be limited to, the right to regulate, locate, relocate, remove, or prohibit the location of all utility pipes, lines, wires, or other property of any sort. The right of control and use of the public streets, highways, sidewalks, and alleys is hereby declared to be inalienable to the Town, except by ordinances not in conflict with this Charter.

2.04 Health and Police Powers

- (a) The Council shall have the power to provide for and/or own and regulate the following, but not to the exclusion of other powers:
 - (1) a solid waste collection and disposal system;
 - (2) a sanitary sewer utility or system;
 - (3) a water utility or system;
 - (4) an electric utility or system;
 - (5) a fire department;
 - (6) a police department;
 - (7) a health department;
 - (8) parks and playgrounds.
- (b) The Council shall have the power to define all nuisances and prohibit them within the Town and outside the Town limits for at least a distance of 5,000 feet.
- (c) The Council shall have the power to provide for fixing of penalties for failure of any person, firm, corporation or association to comply with any such rules and regulations so prescribed by the Council under the provisions of this section; it being the intention to vest in the Council not only powers expressly enumerated in this section but all other powers reasonably necessary for the protection of the health, safety and welfare of the Town and its inhabitants.

2.05 Intergovernmental Relations

The Town may exercise any of its powers or perform any of its functions and may participate in the financing thereof, jointly or in cooperation by contract or otherwise, with any one or more municipalities, States, and divisions or agencies thereof, the United States or any agency thereof.

CHAPTER III - TOWN COUNCIL AND MAYOR

3.01 Governing Body

The governing and lawmaking body of the Town shall consist of the Mayor and six (6) Councilmembers and shall be known as the "Town Council."

3.02 Elective Officers

(a) The members of the Council shall be elected and hold office as herein provided. All members of the Council, and the Mayor, shall be elected under the place system. The Mayor shall hold office for a three (3) year term. Each member of the Council shall hold office for a two (2) year term. Upon expiration of the terms of the current Mayor and Councilmembers, their successors shall be elected for terms as follows:

Place 4, Place 5 and Place 6 shall be elected for a term of two (2) years, beginning with a Town election held in May 2021.

Place 1, Place 2 and Place 3 shall be elected for two (2) year terms, beginning with the regular Town election held in May 2022.

The Mayor shall be elected for three (3) year terms, beginning with the regular Town election held in May 2021.

(b) Upon the expiration of the above term of the Mayor, his or her successor shall be elected for terms of three (3) years. Upon the expiration of the above terms for Councilmembers, their successors shall be elected for terms of two (2) years. All places, including Mayor, will be elected at large by a majority vote.

(c) The Mayor and each Councilperson, unless sooner removed under the provisions of this Charter, shall hold office until his successor is elected and qualified.

3.03 Limitation of consecutive terms for elected officials

(a) A Town councilmember who has served as a councilmember, regardless of place, for three consecutive terms shall not again be eligible to become a candidate for, or to serve as a councilmember until the next general election after the fourth consecutive two (2) year term has expired.

(b) A Mayor who has served as mayor for four consecutive terms as mayor shall not again be eligible to become a candidate for or to serve in, that office until the next general election after the fifth consecutive three (3) year term has expired. Terms served as a councilmember shall not be included in the calculation of terms under this subsection.

(c) As used in this section, any length of service within a two-year term that exceeds 360 days is a term served, and "councilmember" means Places 1 through 6 and does not mean "mayor."

3.04 Qualifications of Candidates

Each person who becomes a candidate for mayor or councilmember shall meet the qualifications as set out in Section 141.001 of the Texas Election Code, as may be hereafter amended. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the following additional qualifications shall apply to each person who becomes a candidate for mayor or councilmember:

- (1) Have resided in the Town for at least 12 months prior to the date of the election;
- (2) Abide by the nepotism law (Chapter 573, Texas Government Code), and as provided in [Section 15.01](#) of the Charter; and
- (3) Not be disqualified by reason of any other provision of law.

A member of the Council who ceases to possess any of the qualifications specified in the Texas Election Code or in this section for a period of sixty (60) days following notice from the Town Secretary regarding same, or who is convicted of a felony while in office, shall immediately forfeit the office and the Town Council shall proceed to fill the vacancy in accordance with [Section 3.09](#) of this Charter.

3.05 Council to be the Judge of Qualifications

The Council shall be the judge of the election and qualifications of its own members, and of the grounds for forfeiture of their office.

3.06 Compensation of Elective Officers

Compensation of the Town councilmembers shall be \$75.00 per council meeting for which the councilmember is present, not to exceed \$150.00 per month. The compensation of the Mayor shall be \$125.00 per council meeting for which the Mayor is present, not to exceed \$250.00 per month. For council meetings during which the Mayor Pro-Tem acts as Mayor in the absence of the Mayor, that person shall receive \$125.00 per council meeting, not to exceed \$250.00 per month. In addition, the Town Council shall be entitled to reimbursement for actual expenses incurred in the performance of official duties, and other compensation or tools, including technological devices, as may be authorized by the Town Council at a regular council meeting.

3.07 Presiding Officer - Duties of the Mayor

- (a) The Mayor shall preside over the meetings of the Council, and perform such other duties consistent with the office as may be imposed upon the Mayor by this Charter and by ordinances and resolutions passed in pursuance thereof. The Mayor shall be recognized as the official head of the Town by the courts for the purpose of enforcing military law and for all ceremonial purposes. The Mayor shall vote on all matters coming before the Town Council.
- (b) The emergency powers of the Mayor shall be set forth by State law and local ordinances.
- (c) The Mayor or his or her designee shall appoint a chairperson(s) for any special or ad hoc commissions or committees established by the Town Council.

3.08 Mayor Pro Tem

At the first meeting after each general election or general election run-off, if any, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the Council shall appoint one of the Councilmembers as Mayor Pro Tem who shall hold office for one (1) year. The Mayor Pro Tem shall perform the duties of Mayor in case of the absence or disability of the Mayor.

3.09 Vacancies; Forfeiture of Office: Filling of Vacancies

- (a) Vacancies. The office of the Mayor or a Councilmember shall become vacant upon the Mayor or Councilmember's death, resignation, removal from office (in any manner authorized by law), or forfeiture of office.
- (b) Forfeiture of Office. The Mayor or a Councilmember shall forfeit his or her office if during a term of office, the Mayor or Councilmember:
 - (1) lacks any qualification for the office prescribed by this Charter or by other law;
 - (2) violates any expressed prohibition of this Charter;
 - (3) is convicted of a felony, whether final for purposes of appeal or not; a crime involving moral turpitude; or violating any state laws regulating conflicts of interest of municipal officers; or
 - (4) fails to attend three consecutive regular meetings of the Council without being excused by the Council.
- (c) Council to be Judge. The Council shall, by an affirmative 3/4 vote of the entire membership, be the final judge in matters involving forfeiture of office by a Council member or the Mayor.
- (d) Filling of Vacancies.
 - (1) If there is a vacancy in the office of Mayor, a new Mayor shall be elected by special election within one hundred twenty (120) days after such vacancy occurs, in accordance with the Texas Constitution and the Texas Election Code, as amended. If the vacancy occurs with less than 12 months remaining in the term, Council, by majority vote, shall appoint a qualified person to fill the unexpired term.
 - (2) If a vacancy occurs in the office of Place 1, Place 2, Place 3, Place 4, Place 5, or Place 6 and there is more than six months remaining in the term of office so vacated, then in that event the Council may call a special election to elect a person to serve the remainder of the unexpired term or appoint a qualified person to serve until the next regular municipal election. If there is less than six months remaining, then the Council, by majority vote, shall appoint a qualified person to fill the unexpired term. If the vacated office is that of Mayor Pro-Tem the Council shall elect a new Mayor Pro- Tem at the next regular meeting.

3.10 Prohibitions

- (a) Holding other office: Except where authorized by law, no Mayor or Councilmember shall hold any other

compensated Town office or employment by the Town during the term for which they are elected to the Council, and no former Mayor or Councilmember shall hold any compensated appointive Town office or employment until one (1) year after the expiration of the term for which they were elected to the Council.

(b) Appointment and Removals: Neither the Council nor any of its members shall in any way dictate the appointment or removal of any Town administrative officer or employees whom the Town Manager or any of the Town Manager's subordinates are empowered to appoint, unless otherwise provided in this Charter. The Council may express its views and fully and freely discuss with the Town Manager anything pertaining to appointment and removal of such officers and employees.

(c) Interference with Administration: Except for the purpose of inquiries and investigations by the direction of the Council, unless provided otherwise in this Charter, the Council or its members shall deal with Town officers and employees who are subject to the direction and supervision of the Town Manager solely through the Town Manager, and neither the Council nor its members shall give orders to any such officer or employee, either publicly or privately.

(d) Admission of Liability: Neither the Mayor or Councilmembers shall accept or admit liability or pay any claim for damages asserted against the Town without first obtaining a written opinion from the Town Attorney regarding the Town's liability therein.

3.11 Meetings of the Town Council

The Council shall hold at least two (2) regular meetings each month at a time to be fixed by ordinance, unless the date falls on a regularly observed Town holiday, provided that the Council may establish as many additional regular meetings during the month as may be necessary for the transaction of the business of the Town and its citizens. Prescribed meeting dates may be cancelled by a vote of the Council at a regular scheduled meeting or in accordance with Town policies and procedures. All meetings of the Council shall be open in accordance with and except as provided by the Texas Open Meetings Act, and shall be held at the Town Hall, except that the Council may designate another place for the meetings.

3.12 Special Meetings

Special meetings of the Town Council shall be held at the call of the Mayor or three (3) councilmembers upon provision of public notice in accordance with state law.

3.13 Rules of the Council: Minutes and Procedures

(a) Council shall determine its own rules of procedure and may compel the attendance of its members. Minutes of the proceedings of the Council shall be kept, to which any citizen may have access at all reasonable times and which shall constitute one of the archives of the Town.

(b) The vote upon the passage of all ordinances and resolutions shall be taken by any method to indicate the vote of each member and entered into the minutes, and every ordinance or resolution upon its final passage, shall be authenticated by the signature of the presiding officer and the person performing the duties of the Town Secretary, and kept as required by law.

(c) Any item requested by the Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem, two (2) councilmembers, or the Town Manager shall be placed on the agenda by the Town Secretary. The Mayor will establish the order of the agenda for each Council meeting. The Town Secretary shall prepare the agenda, which shall be publicly posted at Town Hall in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act.

3.14 Quorum and Voting

Four (4) Councilmembers, including the Mayor, shall constitute a quorum to do business. No action of the Town Council, except as specifically provided in this Charter, shall be valid or binding unless adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Council present, and qualified to act. A number less than a quorum may adjourn from time to time and compel the attendance of absent members. If the Council is reduced to less than four (4) members on account of vacancies or other disqualifications, the remaining members shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of transaction of business.

3.15 Code of Ethics and Conduct

Council shall adopt by ordinance a code of ethics and conduct that is consistent with the provisions of this Charter and state and federal law applicable to elected officers, appointed board, commission, and committee members, and employees of the Town.

CHAPTER IV - RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TOWN COUNCIL

4.01 Powers of the Council

All powers and authority, including determination of all matters of policy, which are expressly or by implication conferred on or possessed by the Town, shall be vested in and exercised by the Council; provided, however, that the Council shall have no authority to exercise those powers which are expressly conferred upon other Town officers by this Charter.

4.02 Appointment of Members of Boards

The members of all boards, commissions or committees created by this Charter or by the Council shall be appointed by the Council and shall be residents of the Town.

4.03 Investigative Powers of the Council

The Council shall have the power to inquire into or investigate the official conduct of any department, office, or agency of the Town and for that purpose shall have the power to administer oaths; subpoena witnesses; compel the production of books, papers, records, or other evidence material to the inquiry. The Town Council shall provide, by ordinance, penalties for contempt for failing or refusing to obey any such subpoena or to produce any such books, papers, or other evidence, and shall have the power to punish any such contempt in the manner provided by the ordinance.

4.04 Depository of Town Funds

The Council is authorized to select a depository, according to State law, for all Town funds.

4.05 Independent Audit

The Council shall provide for an independent annual audit of all Town accounts and may provide for more frequent audits as it deems necessary. Such audits shall be carried out in accordance with [Section 10.16](#) herein.

4.06 Appointive Offices

In addition to the elected officers, the other officers of the Town shall be the Town Manager, Town Attorney, and such other officers as the Council may from time to time direct. The Council may appoint, abolish or consolidate such offices and positions as it may deem to be in the best interest of the Town and may divide the administration of such offices or positions as it may deem advisable, create new offices and positions and discontinue any office or position at its discretion except the offices of Town Manager and Town Attorney. Removal of officers appointed by the Council shall be at the discretion of the Council and shall require an affirmative 2/3 vote of the entire membership except for the Town Attorney which may be removed by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Council as provided in [Section 7.01](#).

4.07 State of Emergency

(a) A state of emergency shall be deemed to exist during periods of impending or actual public crisis or disaster. If a meeting of the Council cannot be called within the time available, whenever conditions threaten to render inadequate the normal procedures of the Town for protection of persons or property, a state of emergency may be declared by the vote of the Council, or by order of the Mayor, or, in the Mayor's absence or disability, the Mayor Pro Tem,

(b) During a state of emergency, the Mayor, or, in the Mayor's absence or disability, the Mayor Pro Tem shall have all the powers that would be vested in the Council by State law to the extent he considers reasonable, or necessary for the protection of persons or property.

(c) The emergency powers herein provided shall be exercised only to the extent made necessary by the nature of the emergency and during the continuation of the state of emergency.

4.08 Validation of all Ordinances, Rules and Regulations

All ordinances, resolutions, rules and regulations of the Town heretofore ordained, passed, adopted, or enacted, that are in force at the time this Charter becomes effective, and which are not in conflict with such Charter, shall remain in full force until altered, amended, or repealed by the Council after such Charter takes effect.

4.09 Action Requiring an Ordinance

(a) The Council shall legislate by ordinance. In addition to other acts required by law or by specific provision of this Charter to be done by ordinance, those acts of the Council shall be by ordinance which:

(1) adopt, amend, or establish an administrative code;

- (2) provide for a fine or other penalty or establish a rule or regulation for violation of which a fine or other penalty is imposed;
 - (3) levy taxes;
 - (4) adopt a budget;
 - (5) grant, renew, extend, or abolish a franchise;
 - (6) convey, lease, or authorize the conveyance or lease of any Town lands;
 - (7) regulate the rate charged for services by a public utility;
 - (8) authorize the borrowing of money that cannot be repaid within the current fiscal year;
 - (9) regulate land use development;
 - (9)[10] adopt, with or without amendment, ordinances proposed under the initiative power; and
 - (10)[11] amend or repeal any ordinance previously adopted, except as otherwise provided in [Chapter IX](#) of this Charter with respect to repeal of ordinances reconsidered under the referendum power.
- (b) Acts other than those referred to in the preceding sentence may be done either by ordinance, resolution or minute order.

4.10 Form of Ordinances

Every proposed ordinance shall be introduced in writing and in substantially the form required for final adoption. The subject of the ordinance shall be clearly expressed in its title except ordinances or resolutions making appropriations or authorizing the contracting of indebtedness or issuance of bonds or other evidence of indebtedness. The enacting clause of every ordinance shall be: "Be it ordained by the Town Council of the Town of Northlake..." but the same shall be omitted when the ordinances of the Town are codified and published in a book or pamphlet form by the Town. Any ordinance which repeals or amends an existing ordinance or part of the Town code shall clearly set forth the provision or provisions being repealed or amended (which may be done by reference to code provisions) and, if amended, shall further clearly set forth the amendment being made.

4.11 Procedure for Enacting Ordinances and Resolutions; Publications

- (a) Ordinances and resolutions may be passed at any regular meeting or special meeting called for that purpose provided notice has been given in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act.
- (b) All ordinances and resolutions, unless otherwise provided by State law, this Charter, or the ordinance itself shall be effective on the passage or adoption by the required majority of the Council. Every ordinance, resolution or motion shall require on final passage the affirmative vote of a majority of a quorum of the Council unless more is required by State law or this Charter.
- (c) The descriptive caption or title of an ordinance that imposes a penalty, fine or forfeiture and the penalty for violating the ordinance may be published at least once in the official newspaper of the Town or in accordance with State law.
- (d) An ordinance required to be published takes effect when the publication requirement is satisfied, unless the ordinance provides otherwise, and an ordinance that is not required to be published takes effect when adopted unless the ordinance provides otherwise.
- (e) All ordinances and resolutions may be admitted and received in all courts, subject to the rules of evidence and laws of jurisdictions where proof of such ordinances and resolutions are tendered, without further proof.

4.12 Emergency Ordinances

- (a) To meet a public emergency affecting life, health, property, or the public peace, the Council may adopt one or more emergency ordinances, but such ordinances may not levy taxes; grant, renew, or extend a franchise; regulate the rate charged by any public utility for its service; or authorize the borrowing of money except as provided elsewhere in this Charter.
- (b) An emergency ordinance shall be introduced in the form and manner generally prescribed for ordinances, except that they shall be plainly designated in the title as an emergency ordinance and shall contain after the enacting clause a declaration stating that an emergency exists and describe the emergency in clear and specific terms.
- (c) An emergency ordinance may be introduced at any Council meeting and can be adopted with or without amendment or rejected at the meeting at which it is introduced. The affirmative vote of 5 members of the Council

shall be required for adoption.

(d) Emergency orders shall become effective upon adoption and shall be published as soon as thereafter practicable. Every emergency ordinance so adopted, except one authorizing the borrowing of money as described herein, is automatically repealed as of the sixty-first (61st) day following the day on which it became effective. This shall not prevent re-enactment of the ordinance in the manner specified in this section if the emergency still exists.

4.13 Codification of Ordinances

The Town Manager, as soon as practical after the adoption of this Charter shall cause to be codified and properly entered and published for public distribution or for anyone desiring same, the ordinances of the Town, which codification shall be revised and updated at least annually.

CHAPTER V - TOWN ADMINISTRATION

5.01 Appointment and Qualifications of Town Manager

(a) The Council, by an affirmative vote of a 2/3 majority of the entire membership, shall appoint a Town Manager, who shall be the chief administrative and executive officer of the Town. The Town Manager shall be responsible to the Council for administration of all affairs of the Town, with only those exceptions that are named in this Charter.

(b) The method of selection shall be left to the discretion of the Council so long as the method insures orderly, non-partisan action toward securing a competent and qualified person to fill the position. The Town Manager shall possess suitable executive management experience to be determined in the sole discretion of the Council.

(c) Neither the Mayor nor any Council member shall be appointed Town Manager or acting Town Manager while holding office, or for a period of one (1) year after leaving office.

(d) The Town Manager shall establish residency in the Town of Northlake within six months of appointment. The Town Council may permit the Town Manager longer than six months to establish residency, but in no event shall the Town Manager be excused from the requirement to establish residency in the Town.

5.02 Compensation of Town Manager

The Town Manager shall receive compensation as may be fixed by the Council, and amended from time to time, according to the person's experience, education, training, and performance.

5.03 Term and Removal of Town Manager

(a) The Town Manager shall serve at the will and pleasure of the Council and may be removed from office with or without cause by an affirmative vote of a 2/3 majority of the entire membership of the Council.

(b) The action of the Council in suspending or removing the Town Manager shall be final. It is the intention of this Charter to vest all authority and fix all responsibilities of such suspension or removal in the Council.

(c) In case of the absence, disability, or suspension of the Town Manager, Council may designate a qualified administrative officer of the Town to perform the duties of the office.

(d) The Council is authorized to enter into a contract with a Town Manager to establish additional terms of employment.

5.04 Bond of Town Manager

The Council shall require the Town Manager before entering office, to execute a good and sufficient surety company bond, in such amount as the Council may demand, payable to the Town and conditioned for the faithful performance of the duties of the Town Manager's office. The premium of such bond is to be paid by the Town.

5.05 Powers and Duties of Town Manager

The Town Manager shall be the chief administrative officer and head of the administrative branch of the Town. The Town Manager shall be responsible to the Council for the proper administration of all the affairs of the Town and to that end shall have the power and be required to:

(1) In cooperation with the Town Attorney, see that all State laws and Town ordinances are effectively enforced.

(2) Appoint, suspend, and/or remove all or any one of the heads of departments and all subordinate officers and

employees of the Town; provided, however, that the Council by ordinance may provide for personnel procedures or policies that permit designated department heads an appeal to the Council regarding termination of employment.

- (3) Direct and supervise the administration of all departments and subdivisions thereof created by this Charter, or that may hereafter be created by the Council, except as hereinafter provided.
- (4) See that all terms and conditions imposed in favor of the Town or its inhabitants in any public utility franchise are faithfully kept and performed, and upon knowledge of any violation thereof to call the same to the attention of the Town Attorney, whose duty it shall be to take such steps as may be necessary to enforce the same.
- (5) Attend all meetings of the Council, except when excused by the Council. The Town Manager shall have the right to take part in discussion but shall not vote.
- (6) Prepare a proposed budget annually and submit it to the Council not less than sixty (60) days prior to the close of the fiscal year of each year and be responsible for its administration after its adoption.
- (7) Administer the budget of the Town.
- (8) Prepare and submit to the Council at the end of the fiscal year a complete report on the finances and administrative activities of the Town for the preceding year.
- (9) Keep the Council advised of the financial condition and future needs of the Town and make such recommendations as may seem to him advisable.
- (10) Prepare personnel rules subject to the approval of the Council.
- (11) Prepare the official agenda of all Council meetings and meetings of the boards and commissions.
- (12) Perform such other duties as may be prescribed by this Charter or by the Council.

5.06 Appointment of Town Secretary

The Town Manager shall appoint a Town Secretary subject to approval of the Council. The Town Secretary shall act as the clerk of the council, give notice of its meetings, keep the journal of its proceedings, authenticate by signature and record in full in a book kept for the purpose all ordinances and resolutions, and perform such other duties as this Charter may provide, as the Town Manager may assign, or as required by state law.

5.07 Duties of the Town Secretary

The duties and powers of the Town Secretary shall be as follows:

- (1) Give notices of all official Town Council meetings in a manner consistent with this Charter and state law.
- (2) Attend all public meetings and hearings of the Town Council.
- (3) Record the minutes of all official meetings of the Council; provided, however, only the captions of duly enacted ordinances and resolutions shall be recorded in the minutes.
- (4) Be the custodian of all municipal records of the Council.
- (5) Recommend to the Council rules and regulations to be adopted by ordinances to protect the safety and security of the municipal records.
- (6) Hold and maintain the Town Seal and affix to all instruments requiring such seal.
- (7) Inquire into or investigate the genuineness of any signature on and the factual sufficiency of any initiative, referendum or recall petition filed with the Town Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this Charter, and for that purpose the Town Secretary shall have the power to administer oaths, subpoena witnesses, compel the production of books, papers, records, and other evidence.
- (6)[8] Perform such other duties as may be required by the Council, or required by law.

5.08 Appointment of Police Chief

The Town Manager shall appoint a Chief of Police subject to approval of the Council. The Chief of Police shall be responsible for the operation and management of the Town's law enforcement personnel, and shall perform such other duties as this Charter may provide, as the Town Manager may assign, or as required by state law.

5.09 Administrative Departments

- (a) There shall be such administrative departments as are established by this Charter and may be established by ordinance and excepting as otherwise provided in this Charter, these administrative departments shall be under the direction of the Town Manager. Council shall have the authority to establish administrative departments or offices

not herein provided by this Charter. Council may discontinue, redesignate, or combine any of the administrative departments or offices.

(b) The head of each department shall be a chief, director, superintendent or coordinator who shall be appointed by the Town Manager, and such chief, director or superintendent or coordinator shall have supervision and control over that department. Two or more departments may be headed by the same individual, and the Town Manager may act as Town Secretary and may head one or more departments.

CHAPTER VI - MUNICIPAL COURT

6.01 Purpose of the Municipal Court

There shall be established and maintained a court, designated as a Municipal Court of the Town of Northlake for the trial of misdemeanor offenses, with all such powers and duties as are now, or may hereafter be prescribed by the laws of the State of Texas relative to Municipal Courts.

6.02 Judge of the Court

The "Judge of the Municipal Court," shall be appointed by the affirmative vote of a majority of the full membership of the Council. The Judge shall be a resident of this State, a citizen of the United States, and a competent, duly qualified attorney licensed in the State of Texas. The Council shall fix the compensation for the Judge and such compensation shall never be based on fines assessed or collected. The Judge of the Municipal Court shall be appointed to a term of two (2) years and may be appointed to additional consecutive terms upon completion of the term of office. The appointment or removal of the Judge shall be at the sole discretion of the Council, by majority vote of the full membership of Council. The Judge may request a public hearing prior to his or her removal. The Judge may receive compensation as may be determined by the Council.

6.03 Court Administration

The Court Administrator and any Deputy Clerk shall have the power to administer oaths and affidavits, make certificates, keep minutes of the proceeding of the court, affix the seal of said court thereto, and generally do and perform any and all acts usual and necessary as performed by clerks and deputies of courts.

6.04 Absence of Judge

The Council shall be empowered to appoint one or more alternate Judge(s) who shall have the same qualifications as the Judge of the Municipal Court and who shall receive such salary as may be fixed by the Council. In case of the temporary disability or absence of the Judge of the Municipal Court, an alternate Judge shall have authority to act as Judge of said court. The Council shall by appointment fill a vacancy in the office of the Judge for the remainder of the unexpired term.

6.05 Fines

All monies received as court-imposed fines or penalties shall be paid into the general fund of the Town treasury, unless otherwise required by State law.

CHAPTER VII - TOWN ATTORNEY

7.01 Town Attorney

(a) The Council shall appoint by the affirmative vote of a majority of the full membership of the Council, a competent, duly qualified, licensed and practicing attorney in the State of Texas, to be an attorney for the Town, hereinafter referred to as the "Town Attorney." The Town Attorney shall serve at the pleasure of the Council and shall receive such compensation as may be fixed by the Council.

(b) The Town Attorney shall:

- (1) Serve as the legal advisor to Council and the Town Manager;
 - (2) Represent the Town in litigation and legal proceedings as directed by the Council and Town Manager;
 - (3) Review and provide opinions as requested by Council or the Town Manager on contracts, legal instruments, and ordinances of the Town; and
 - (4) Perform other duties prescribed by this Charter, by ordinance, or as directed by the Council.
- (c) The Council may contract with an attorney or with a firm of attorneys who may designate one (1) member of

said firm, with Council approval, to serve as Town Attorney.

(d) Compensation shall be fixed by contract with approval of Council or by appointment subject to the approval of Council.

(e) The Council shall have the right to retain special counsel at any time that it may deem necessary and appropriate.

(f) The Town Attorney serves at the pleasure of the Council and may be removed by the affirmative vote of a majority of the full membership of Council.

7.02 Town Prosecutor

All cases in the Municipal Court shall be prosecuted by the Town Attorney, or such designated Prosecutor as the Council may authorize.

CHAPTER VIII - ELECTIONS

8.01 Town Elections

The regular Town Election shall be held annually on the May uniform election date, unless specifically prescribed otherwise by State law. The Council shall fix the hours and place(s) for holding elections.

8.02 Special Elections

The Council may, by ordinance or resolution, call special elections as are authorized by State law, this Charter, or for any other reason the Council deems necessary, fix the time and place of holding same, and provide all means for holding special elections in accordance with State law.

8.03 Publicizing Town Elections

It is the responsibility of the Council to publicize all municipal elections in accordance with the Texas Election Code, as amended. Sample ballots shall be posted outside the Town offices and shall be published on the Town's website not less than fifteen (15) days prior to the election.

8.04 Regulation of Elections

All general and special elections shall be held in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas regulating the holding of municipal elections and in accordance with this Charter and ordinances or resolutions adopted by the Council for the conduct of elections. The Council shall appoint the election judges and shall provide for the compensation of all election officials in the Town elections and for all other expenses in holding the elections.

8.05 Exception of Election Code

In the event there is a conflict between any of the provisions of this Charter and the Texas Election Code or an omission of any elements or provisions necessary for the conduct of an election, then those provisions of the Texas Election Code then existing shall prevail.

8.06 Voter Qualification

All duly qualified electors under the laws of the State of Texas, who are residents of the Town, shall be qualified to vote in any Town election.

8.07 Filing for Office/Procedures

(a) Each candidate for an elective office shall meet the qualifications set forth in Section 3.04 and the Texas Election Code, as amended.

(b) Any person so qualified who desires to become a candidate for election shall file an application with the Town Secretary, in accordance with the Texas Election Code. Such an application shall be in compliance with the Texas Election Code.

8.08 Holding Other Office

(a) No person elected to the Council shall, during the term for which the person is elected to the Council, hold or be appointed to any compensated office, position, or employment in the service of the Town. This Section shall not prohibit a Council member from serving on the board of an economic development corporation, crime control and prevention district, or other instrumentality of the Town.

(b) If any appointive officer or employee of the Town shall become a candidate for election to hold an elective Town office the officer or employee shall, immediately upon becoming a candidate, forfeit the office held with the

Town.

8.09 Official Ballots

- (a) Candidate Names on Ballots: The names of all candidates who have filed for office shall be printed on the official ballots without party designation. The order on the ballot of the names of the candidates for each office or position shall be determined by lot in a drawing to be held under the supervision of the Town Secretary, or as otherwise required by State law.
- (b) Absentee Balloting: Voting shall be permitted in accordance the Texas Election Code.
- (c) Write-in Votes: Write-in voting shall be permitted in accordance with the Texas Election Code.

8.10 Canvassing and Election Results

- (a) Canvassing shall be conducted in accordance with state law. Returns of every municipal election shall be delivered forthwith by the election judges to the Town Secretary with a copy of the returns being sent to the Mayor. The Council shall canvass the returns, investigate the qualifications of the candidates and declare the official results of the election in accordance with the Texas Election Code. The results of every municipal election shall be recorded in the minutes of the Council.
- (b) Majority Rules: The candidate for each place on the ballot who shall have received the majority of the votes cast for such place shall be declared elected. In the event that no candidate for a designated office receives a majority of the votes cast for that place in the regular or special election, a runoff election shall be held between the candidates who received the two (2) greatest number of votes for such place. Such a runoff election shall be held in accordance with State law.

8.11 Notification of Town Officers

The Town Secretary, with the concurrence of the Council, shall promptly notify all persons elected to office. A candidate who is elected in a regular, special or run-off Town election shall, after taking the oath of office as prescribed herein, take office, and enter upon his or her duties at the next Council meeting after the date of the election.

8.12 Oath of Office

Every officer of the Town, whether elected or appointed, shall take the oaths of office prescribed by the Texas Constitution prior to assuming office.

CHAPTER IX - INITIATIVE, REFERENDUM, AND RECALL

9.01 Recall

Any elected Town official shall be subject to recall and removal from office by the qualified voters of the Town on grounds of incompetency, misconduct, or malfeasance in office.

9.02 Petitions for Recall

Before the question of recall of such officer shall be submitted to the qualified voters of the Town, a petition demanding such question to be submitted shall first be filed with the person performing the duties of Town Secretary, which said petition shall be signed by qualified voters of the Town equal in number to at least thirty percent (30%) of the number of votes cast at the municipal election of the Town in which the officer was elected or thirty percent (30%) of the number of votes cast at the last municipal regular election if the officer to be recalled was appointed to fill a vacancy in accordance with this Charter. Each signer of such recall petition shall personally sign his name thereto in ink or indelible pencil, and shall write after his name his place of residence, giving name of street and number, or place of residence, and shall also write thereon the day, the month and year his signature was affixed.

9.03 Form of Recall Petition

The recall petition mentioned above must be addressed to the Council of the Town of Northlake, must be distinctly and specifically point out the ground or grounds upon which such petition for removal is predicated, and, if there be more than one (1) ground, such as for incompetency, misconduct, or malfeasance in office, shall specifically state each ground with such certainty as to give the office sought to be removed notice of the matters and things with which they are charged. Each signer of such recall petition shall provide all requisite information as required by the Texas Election Code, as amended, and this Charter. The signature shall be verified by oath in the following form:

“State of Texas)

County of Denton)

I, _____, being first duly sworn, on oath depose and say that I am one of the signers of the above petition, and that the statements made therein are true, and that each signature appearing thereto was made in my presence on the day and date it purports to have been made, and I solemnly swear that the same is the genuine signature of the person it purports to be.

Sworn and subscribed before me this ____ day of _____, 2____.

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas.”

9.04 Various Papers Constituting Petition

The petition may consist of one (1) or more copies, or subscription lists, circulated separately, and the signatures thereon may be upon the paper or papers containing the form of petition or upon other papers attached thereto. Verifications provided for in the preceding [section 9.03](#) of this Chapter may be made by one (1) or more petitioners; and the several parts of copies of the petition may be filed separately and by different persons; but no signatures to such petition shall remain effective or be counted which were placed thereon more than thirty (30) days prior to the filing of such petition or petitions with the person performing the duties of Town Secretary on the same day, and the said Secretary shall immediately notify, in writing, the officer sought to be removed, by mailing such notice to their Town address.

9.05 Presentation of Petition to the Town Council

Within 21 days after the date of the filing of the papers constituting the recall petition, the person performing the duties of the Town Secretary shall present such petition to the Town Council.

9.06 Public Hearing to be Held

The officer whose removal is sought may, within 5 days after such recall petition has been presented to the Town Council, request that a public hearing be held to permit the officer to present the facts pertinent to the charges specified in the recall petition. In this event, the Council shall order such public hearing to be held not less than five (5) days nor more than fifteen (15) days after receiving such request for a public hearing.

9.07 Calling of Recall Election

If an officer whose removal is sought does not resign, then it shall become the duty of the Council to order an election to be held on the first uniform election date that permits the compliance with the requirements of law.

9.08 Ballots in Recall Election

Ballots used at recall elections shall conform to the following requirements:

(1) With respect to each person whose removal is sought, the question shall be submitted:

“Shall (name of person) be removed from the office of (name of office) by recall?”

(2) Immediately below each such question there shall be printed the following words, one above the other, in the order indicated:

“YES”

“NO”

9.09 Results of Recall Election

If the majority of the votes cast at a recall election shall be “NO,” that is against the recall of the person named on the ballot, the officer shall continue in office for the remainder of their unexpired term, subject to recall as before. If a majority of the votes cast at such election be “YES,” that is for the recall of the person named on the ballot, the officer shall, regardless of any technical defects in the recall petition, be deemed removed from office and the vacancy be filled as vacancies in the Council are filled, as provided in this Charter.

9.10 Recall, Restrictions Thereon.

No recall petition shall be filed against any officer of the Town within 3 months after the officer’s election, nor within 3 months after an election for such officer’s recall. Nothing herein shall prevent impeachment of an officer of the Town nor removal for other causes as provided herein.

9.11 General Power of Initiative and Referendum

The registered voters of the Town, in addition to the method of legislation herein before provided, shall have the power of direct legislation by initiative and referendum.

(1) Initiative: The qualified voters of the Town shall have power to propose ordinances to the Council, and, if the Council fails to adopt an ordinance so proposed without any change in substance, to adopt or reject it at a Town election, provided that such power shall not extend to the budget or capital program or any ordinance relating to zoning, appropriation of money, levy of taxes, issuance of bonds and notes, borrowing of money, salaries or duties of Town officers or employees, or matters related to administration of municipal employees, annexation, or municipal boundary adjustments, or in any instance where a court of proper jurisdiction determines that the initiated ordinance has been removed from the field of initiative. Such initiative power may be used to enact a new ordinance, or to repeal or to amend sections of any existing ordinances.

(2) Referendum: The qualified voters of the Town shall have power to require reconsideration by the Council of any adopted ordinance, and if the Council fails to repeal an ordinance so reconsidered, to approve or reject it at a Town election provided that such power shall not extend to the budget or capital program or any ordinance relating to zoning, appropriation of money, levy of taxes, issuance of bonds and notes, borrowing of money, salaries or duties of Town officers or employees, or matters related to administration of municipal employees, annexation, or municipal boundary adjustments, or in any instance where a court of proper jurisdiction determines that the referred ordinance has been removed from the field of referendum.

9.12 Commencement of Proceedings for Initiative and Referendum; Petitioners' Committee; Affidavit

(a) Any ten (10) qualified voters may commence initiative or referendum proceedings by filing with the Town Secretary an affidavit stating they will constitute the Petitioners' Committee and be responsible for circulating the petition and filing it in proper form, stating their names and addresses and specifying the address to which all notices to the committee are to be sent, and setting out in full the proposed initiative ordinance or citing the ordinance sought to be reconsidered. The Petitioners' Committee shall designate one contact person for communications with the Town and to receive all notices.

(b) Promptly after the affidavit of the Petitioners' Committee is filed the Town Secretary shall verify that the applicants are qualified voters, and if they are, shall issue the appropriate petition blanks to the Petitioners' Committee.

9.13 Petitions for Initiative and Referendum

(a) Number of Signatures: Initiative and referendum petitions must be signed by qualified voters of the Town equal in number to at least five (5) percent, or 250, whichever is greater, of the total number of current qualified voters registered to vote on the date the affidavit of the Petitioners' Committee is filed with the Town Secretary.

(b) Form and Content: All papers of a petition shall be uniform in size and style and shall be assembled as one instrument for filing. The form and content of a petition shall meet the requirements set forth in the Election Code. Petitions shall contain or have attached thereto throughout their circulation the full text of the ordinance proposed or sought to be reconsidered.

(c) Time for Filing Petitions: Initiative and Referendum petitions must be filed within sixty (60) days after issuance of the appropriate petition blanks to the Petitioners' Committee. All petitions shall be filed with the Town Secretary.

9.14 Procedure After Filing Petition for Initiative or Referendum

(a) Review by Town Secretary. Upon the filing of a petition, the Town Secretary shall review the petition to determine the existence of the requisite number of signatures of qualified voters and whether the form of the petition complies with the provisions of this Charter. The Town Secretary shall also review the petition to determine the genuineness of the signatures. The Council may provide by ordinance the punishment and penalties for contempt for failure or refusal to obey any subpoena, or request for production of evidence issued by the Town Secretary or Town Attorney.

(b) Certificate of Town Secretary. Within ten (10) days after the petition is filed, the Town Secretary shall complete a certificate as to its sufficiency, specifying, if it is insufficient, the particulars wherein it is defective and shall promptly send a copy of the certificate to the Petitioners' Committee by registered mail.

(c) Amendment by Petitioner. A petition certified insufficient for lack of the required number of valid signatures or due to inadequate form or content may be amended once if the Petitioners' Committee files a notice of intention to amend it with the Town Secretary within five (5) days after receiving the copy of this certificate and files a supplementary petition with additional papers within ten (10) days after receiving the copy of such certificate. Such supplementary petition shall comply with the requirements of subsection (b) of [9.13](#) and within five (5) days after it is filed the Town Secretary shall complete a certificate as to the sufficiency of the petition as amended and promptly send a copy of such certificate to the Petitioners' Committee by registered mail as in the case of an

original petition.

(d) Submission to Town Council. If a petition or amended petition is certified sufficient, or if a petition or amended petition is certified insufficient and the Petitioners' Committee does not elect to amend as provided in subsection (c) of this 9.14 within the time required, the Town Secretary shall promptly present this certificate to the Council and the certificate shall then be a final determination as to the sufficiency of the petition.

9.15 Action on Initiative or Referendum Petitions

(a) Action by Council: When an initiative or referendum petition has been finally determined sufficient, the Council shall promptly consider the proposed initiative ordinance in the manner prescribed for enacting ordinances or reconsider the referred ordinance by voting its repeal. If the Council fails to adopt a proposed initiative ordinance without any change in substance within sixty (60) days or fails to repeal the referred ordinance within thirty (30) days after the date the petition was finally determined sufficient, it shall submit the proposed or referred ordinance to the voters of the Town.

(b) Submission to Voters: The vote of the Town on a proposed or referred ordinance shall be held on the next election date authorized by the Texas Election Code that allows sufficient time for compliance with the requirements of the Texas Election Code regarding deadlines to call elections. Copies of the proposed or referred ordinance shall be made available at the polls and shall be published in accordance with applicable State law and on the Town's website no later than fifteen (15) days before the date of the election.

(c) Withdrawal Signatures: No signature shall be withdrawn from any petition after such petition has been filed with the Town Secretary.

9.16 Results of Election for Initiative and/or Referendum

(a) Initiative: If a majority of the qualified electors voting on a proposed initiative ordinance vote in its favor, it shall be considered adopted upon certification of the election results and shall be treated in all respects in the same manner as ordinances of the same kind adopted by the Council. If conflicting ordinances are approved at the same election, the one receiving the greatest number of affirmative votes shall prevail to the extent of such conflict.

(b) Referendum: If a majority of the qualified electors voting on a referred ordinance vote in favor of repealing it, it shall be considered repealed upon certification of the election results.

9.17 Form of Ballots

The ballots used when voting upon such proposed and referred ordinance, resolutions, or measures, shall set forth their nature sufficiently to identify them and shall also set forth upon separate lines the words:

"For the Ordinance" or

"Against the Ordinance" or

"For the Resolution" or

"Against the Resolution"

9.18 Limitation on Initiative and Referendum

The same initiative or referendum petition shall be prohibited to be filed within one (1) year of the Town Secretary's certification of the previous petition.

CHAPTER X - MUNICIPAL FINANCE

10.01 Fiscal Year

The fiscal year of the Town shall begin on the first day of October and end on the last day of September. Such fiscal year shall also constitute the budget and accounting year.

10.02 Submission of Budget

The Town Manager shall, not less than sixty (60) days prior to the close of the fiscal year, prepare and submit to the Council a proposed budget for the ensuing fiscal year and an accompanying message.

10.03 Budget

(a) Budget Message: A budget message explaining the budget both in fiscal terms and in terms of the work programs shall be submitted with the budget. It shall outline the proposed financial policies of the Town for the ensuing fiscal year and the impact of those policies on future years. It shall describe the important features of the

budget, indicate any major changes from the current year in financial policies, expenditures, and revenues together with the reasons for such changes, summarize the Town's debt position, including factors affecting the ability to raise resources through debt issues; and include such other material as the Town Manager deems desirable.

(b) Operating Budget. The operating budget shall provide a complete financial plan of all Town Funds and activities and, except as required by law or this Charter, shall be in such form as the Town Manager deems desirable or the Council may require. The budget message shall explain the budget in fiscal terms and in terms of work programs for the ensuing fiscal year. It shall outline the proposed financial policies of the Town, and shall include such other materials, as the Town Manager deems necessary. The authorized expenditures outlined in the operating budget may not exceed an amount greater than the total of estimated income plus funds available to the Town from any source.

(c) The budget shall contain information as may be required by State law, the Council or as deemed appropriate by the Town Manager.

10.04 Public Notice and Hearing

The Council shall cause notice to be published as required by State law prior to any required public hearing on the budget. The notice must state the time and place where copies of the message and budget are available for inspection by the public, and the time and place of any public hearing on the budget.

10.05 Amendment before Adoption

The Council may adopt the budget with or without amendment at a regular or special meeting. In amending the budget, it may add or increase any programs or amounts and may delete or decrease any programs or amounts, except expenditures required by law or for debt service or for estimated cash deficit, provided that no amendment to the budget shall increase the authorized expenditures to an amount greater than the total of estimated income plus funds available from prior years.

10.06 Adoption

The Council, by majority vote of the entire membership, shall adopt the budget. Adoption of the budget shall constitute appropriations of the amount specified therein as expenditures from the fund indicated, and shall constitute a levy of the property tax therein proposed.

10.07 Defect Shall Not Invalidate Tax Levy

Errors or defects in the form or preparation of the budget or the failure to perform any procedural requirements shall not nullify the tax levy or the tax rate.

10.08 Lapse of Appropriations

Every appropriation, except an appropriation for a capital expenditure, shall lapse at the close of the fiscal year to the extent that it has not been expended or encumbered. An appropriation for a capital expenditure shall continue in force until the purpose for which it was made has been accomplished or abandoned. The purpose of any such appropriation shall be deemed abandoned if three (3) years pass without any disbursement from or encumbrance of the appropriation. Any funds not expended, disbursed or encumbered shall be deemed excess funds.

10.09 Failure to Adopt a Budget

If the Council fails to adopt the budget in accordance with State law, the amounts appropriated for the prior fiscal year just completed shall be deemed adopted for the ensuing fiscal year on a month-to-month basis with all items in it pro-rated accordingly until such time as the Council adopts a budget for the ensuing fiscal year.

10.10 Public Records

Copies of the approved budget shall be filed with the Town Secretary and shall be public record available to the public for inspection upon request.

10.11 Specified Reserve Fund

Specified reserve funds may be created for specific purposes, and may be used only for such purposes.

10.12 Transfers

(a) During the fiscal year, the Council shall have the power to transfer funds allocated by the budget to one activity, function, or department to another activity, function, or department, and to re-estimate revenues and expenditures.

(b) During the fiscal year, the Town Manager may transfer funds between programs or general classifications of expenditures within an office, department, agency, or organizational unit.

10.13 Amendment after Adoption

Under conditions which may arise and which could not reasonably have been foreseen in the normal process of planning the budget, the Council may, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the full membership of the Council, amend or change the budget to provide for any additional expense in which the general welfare of the citizenry is involved. These amendments shall be by ordinance, and shall become an attachment to the original budget. The amendments may be made effective immediately upon adoption of the ordinance.

10.14 Borrowing

(a) Authority to Incur Indebtedness: The Council shall have the power to incur, create, refund and refinance indebtedness and borrow money for public purposes; to issue special or general obligation bonds, certificates of obligation, industrial bonds, revenue bonds, funding and refunding bonds, time warrants and any other evidences of indebtedness permitted by law, and to secure and pay the same in the manner and in accordance with the procedures provided and required by State law.

(b) Bonds Incontestable: All bonds of the Town having been issued and sold and having been delivered to the purchaser thereof, shall thereafter be incontestable and all bonds issued to refund in exchange for outstanding bonds previously issued shall and after said exchange, be incontestable.

(c) Borrowing in Anticipation of Property Tax: In any budget year, the Council may, by resolution, authorize the borrowing of money in anticipation of the collection of the property tax for the same year whether levied or to be levied. Notes may be issued for periods not exceeding one (1) year and must be retired by the end of the budget year in which issued.

(d) Use of Bond Funds: Any and all bond funds approved by a vote of the citizens of Northlake will be expended only for the purposes stated in the bond issue.

10.15 Purchasing

The Council may confer upon the Town Manager general authority to contract for expenditures without further approval of the Council for all budgeted items not exceeding limits set by Council or State law. All contracts for expenditures involving more than the set limits must be approved by Council. All contracts or purchases involving more than the set limits, shall be let as provided by law or ordinance; provided that the Council, or Town Manager in such cases as he is authorized to contract for the Town, shall have the right to reject any and all bids.

Emergency contracts as authorized by law may be negotiated by the Council, or Town Manager if given authority by the Council, without competitive bidding. Such emergency shall be declared by the Town Manager and approved by Council or may be declared by the Council.

10.16 Administration of the Budget

(a) Payments and obligations prohibited: No payment shall be made or obligation incurred except those specifically allowed for in the budget. Any authorization of payment or incurring of any such obligation in violation of the provisions of this Charter will be void and any payment so made will be illegal. Such action may be the cause, at the discretion of the Town Manager, or the Council in reference to the Town Manager, for the removal of any officer who knowingly authorized or made such payment or incurred such obligation. However, this prohibition shall not be construed to prevent the making or authorizing of payment, or the making of contracts for, payments beyond the end of the fiscal year, provided that such action is made or approved by an ordinance.

(b) Financial reports: The Town Manager shall submit to Council a report of the financial condition of the Town budget items for the fiscal year to date. The report shall be submitted periodically, as directed by Council, but in no event less than quarterly.

(c) Independent Audit: At the close of each fiscal year, and at such times as it may be deemed necessary, the Council shall cause an independent audit to be made of all accounts of the Town by a Certified Public Accountant. The Certified Public Accountant shall be chosen by the Council and shall have no personal interest, directly or indirectly, in the financial affairs of the Town or any of its officers. Upon completion of the audit, the results thereof in a summary form shall be presented to the Council. A copy of the Audit shall be made available to the public for inspection upon request.

CHAPTER XI - FRANCHISES AND PUBLIC UTILITIES

11.01 Inalienability of Control of Public Property

The sole right of control, easement, use, ownership of and title to the public streets, sidewalks, highways, bridges,

alleys, public places, and other real property of the Town is hereby declared to be inalienable, except by ordinance adopted by a majority of the Town Council.

11.02 Powers of the Town

The Town shall have the power to buy, sell, construct, lease, maintain, operate, and regulate public services and utilities within and without the Town limits, and to manufacture, distribute, and sell such utility services, including but not limited to water, gas, electric, telephone, cable, waste management, recycling, and transportation services. The Town shall have such regulatory powers as may now or hereafter be granted under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas.

11.03 Power to Grant Franchise

The Council shall have the power by ordinance, to grant, amend, renew, and extend all franchises for all utilities of every character operating within the Town and, to amend the same, provided, however, that no franchise shall be granted for an indeterminate term, and that no franchise shall be granted for a term of more than twenty (20) years from the date of the grant, renewal or extension. Council action on all ordinances granting, renewing, extending or amending a utility franchise shall comply with the applicable provisions set forth in this Charter.

11.04 Exclusiveness of Franchises

No grant or franchise to construct, maintain, or operate a public utility and no renewal or extension of such grant shall be exclusive.

11.05 Transfer of Franchise

No utility franchise shall be transferable except with the approval of the Council expressed by ordinance. The term "transferable" as used herein, shall not be construed in such a manner as to prevent the franchise holder from pledging said franchise as security for a valid debt or mortgage.

11.06 Franchise Value Not to be Allowed

Franchises granted by the Town are of no value in fixing reasonable rates and charges for utility service within the Town and in determining the just compensation to be paid by the Town for public utility property that the Town may acquire by condemnation or otherwise.

11.07 Right of Regulation

All grants, renewals, extensions, or amendments of utility franchises shall be subject to the following rights of the Town, whether or not specifically stated in the franchise ordinance:

- (1) To repeal the franchise by ordinance at any time for failure to begin construction or operation within the time prescribed or otherwise to comply with the terms of the franchise.
- (2) To require an adequate extension of plant and service as is necessary to provide adequate service to the public, and maintenance of the plant and fixtures at the highest reasonable standard of efficiency.
- (3) To require at any time compensation and rental as may be permitted by the laws of the State of Texas for use of public streets, sidewalks, highways, alleys and public places.
- (4) To require reasonable standards of service and quality of product and prevent rate discrimination.
- (5) To examine and audit the accounts and other records of any such utility and to require annual and other reports on local operations of the public service or utility as may be allowed by law.
- (6) To require the franchisee to restore at the franchisee's expense, all public or private property to a condition equally as good as or better than before disturbed by construction, repair or removal.
- (7) To require every franchisee to furnish within a reasonable time to the Town, without cost to the Town, a general map, with updates outlining the location, character, size, length, and terminals of all facilities of such franchisee in, over, and underground of property in the Town and to provide detailed information regarding the same upon request of the Town.
- (8) To impose other reasonable regulations, requirements, and conditions as may be deemed necessary to promote the health, safety, welfare, or accommodation of the public and to insure safe, efficient and continuous service to the public.
- (9) To require the franchisee to give notice to any subscriber to its services prior to permanent or temporary discontinuance of such service by the franchisee, except in cases of emergency, and to require that no officer, agent, servant or employee of the franchisee nor any vehicles under their control shall make use of, go upon or cross any private property without first obtaining the permission of the owner or occupant, except in cases of

emergency, and to provide a penalty for the violation of such requirements.

(10) To require every franchisee to indemnify and hold harmless the Town against any liability, claims or damages (including attorney's fees and expenses) for injury to persons, including death, or damages to any property, arising out of any intentional or negligent act or omission of the franchisee, or any of its officers, agents, or employees, in connection with the franchisee's construction, maintenance and operation of the franchisee's facilities in the Town.

11.08 Regulation of Rates

(a) The Council shall have full power after due notice and public hearing to regulate by ordinance the rates, charges and fares of all public utility franchise holders operating in the Town as authorized by state and federal law.

(b) The Council, upon receiving a request from a public service desiring a change in rates, charges, or fares, shall call a meeting for consideration of such change.

(c) A holder of a franchise to provide a public service or utility in the Town must show the necessity for such change by establishing by clear, competent, and convincing evidence:

(1) Cost of its investment for service in the Town;

(2) Amount and character of expenses and revenues connected with rendering the service; and

(3) Any additional evidence required by Council.

(d) The Council may, if not satisfied with the sufficiency of the evidence furnished by the public service, select and employ rate consultants and auditors to investigate any requests or changes in rates, charges, or fares. The public service shall reimburse the Town for the Town's reasonable and necessary expenses incurred.

11.09 Municipal Owned Utilities

The Council shall have the right to:

(1) Set rates of town-owned public services; and

(2) Require any town-owned public services to keep accounts of financial operations.

11.10 Franchise Records

The Town shall compile and maintain a public record of utility franchises.

11.11 Extensions

All extensions of service of utilities within the Town limits shall become a part of the aggregate property of the utility, shall operate as such, and shall be subject to all the obligations and reserved rights contained in this Charter and in any original grant hereafter made. The right to use and maintain any extension shall terminate with the original grant and shall be terminable as provided in this Chapter. In the case of extension of a utility operated under a franchise hereafter granted, such right shall be terminable at the same time and under the same conditions as the original grant.

11.12 Franchises Granted Before Ratification of this Charter

All franchises granted before ratification of the Charter are recognized as contracts between the Town and the grantee, shall continue in full force and effect, and the contractual rights contained in any such franchise shall not be impaired by the provisions of the Charter.

CHAPTER XII - TAXATION

12.01 Power to Tax

The Council shall have the power to levy, assess and collect taxes on property within the territory of the Town for any municipal purpose.

12.02 Tax Rate

The tax rate shall be calculated, publicized and adopted in accordance with State law.

12.03 Taxes – When Due and Payable

(a) All taxes due to the Town of Northlake shall be payable at the office of the Town Tax Collector, or at such location or locations as may be designate by the Town Council, and may be paid at any time after the tax rolls for

the year have been completed and approved. Taxes for each year shall be paid on or before January 31st and all such taxes not paid on or prior to such date shall be deemed delinquent and shall be subject to such penalty and interest as prescribed by State statute. The Council may provide further by ordinance that all taxes, either current or delinquent, due the Town of Northlake, may be paid by installments.

(b) Failure to levy and assess taxes through omission in preparation of the appraisal rolls shall not relieve the person, firm, or corporation so omitted from obligation to pay such current or past due taxes as shown to be payable by recheck of the rolls and receipts for the years in question.

12.04 Tax Liens

(a) The tax levied by the Town is hereby declared to be a lien, charge, or encumbrance upon the property as of January 1st of each year (or on a date otherwise established by State law), upon which the tax is due, which lien, charge, or encumbrance the Town is entitled to enforce and foreclose in any court having jurisdiction over the same, and the lien, charge, or encumbrance on the property is such as to give the State courts jurisdiction to enforce and foreclose said lien on the property on which the tax is due, not only as against any resident of this State or person whose residence is unknown, but also as against the unknown heirs of any person who owns the property upon which the tax is due and also as against non-residents. All taxes upon real estate shall be a lien and a charge upon the property upon which the taxes are due, and such lien may be foreclosed in any court having jurisdiction. Such lien shall be, prior to all other claims, and no gift, sale, assignment or transfer of any kind, or judicial writ of any kind, can ever defeat such lien.

(b) In addition to the lien herein provided, the owner of real and personal property subject to taxation by the Town shall be personally liable for the taxes due thereon for such year. The Town shall have the power to sue for and recover personal judgment for taxes without foreclosure, or to foreclose its lien or liens, or to recover both personal judgment and foreclosure. In any such suit where it appears that the description of any property in the Town Assessment Rolls is insufficient to identify such property, the Town shall have the right to plead a good description of the property intended to be assessed, to prove the same, and to have its judgment foreclosing the tax lien and/or personal judgment against the owner for such taxes.

12.05 Other Rules and Regulations

Except as otherwise provided by law or this Charter, the Council shall have the power to provide by ordinance such rules, regulations and mode of procedure to enforce and facilitate the collection by and payment to the Tax Assessor and Collector of all taxes due the Town as it may deem expedient, and may provide such penalty and interest as prescribed by State law for the failure to pay such taxes.

CHAPTER XIII - BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS

13.01 Authority, composition and procedures

(a) The Council shall create, establish, or appoint, as may be required by the laws of the State of Texas or this Charter, or deemed desirable by Council, such boards, commissions, and committees as it deems necessary to carry out the functions and obligations of the Town. Council shall, by ordinance or resolution, prescribe the purpose, composition, function, duties, accountability, and tenure of each board, commission, and committee where such are not prescribed by law or this Charter.

(b) Individuals who are registered voters of the Town may be appointed by the Council to serve on one (1) or more boards, commissions or committees. Such appointees shall serve at the pleasure of the Council and may be removed at the discretion of the Council, except for the members of the Board of Adjustment, who may be removed only for cause. In appointing members to serve on any board, commission, or committee, the Council shall use discretion to ensure an equitable representation of all areas of the Town is achieved on said board, commission, or committee by appointing members who reflect broad geographical coverage of the Town's then existing neighborhoods.

CHAPTER XIV - PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION AND BOARD OF ADJUSTMENT

14.01 Establishment of the Planning and Zoning Commission

(a) There is hereby established a Planning & Zoning Commission which shall consist of at least seven (7) members who shall be appointed by the Town Council. The Commission members shall be registered Town voters. Members of the Commission may be removed, with or without cause, by an affirmative vote of a majority

of the full membership of the Council.

(b) A majority of the full membership of the Commission members shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of transaction of business. No action or recommendation of the Commission, except as specifically provided in this Charter, shall be valid or binding unless adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Commission members present. The Chairman shall be a voting member of the Commission. If the Vice-Chairman presides over the meeting in the Chairman's absence, the Vice-Chairman shall vote.

(c) The Council shall, by ordinance, adopt procedures and rules related to operation of the Commission.

14.02 Duties and Powers of the Planning and Zoning Commission

(a) The Commission shall be responsible to and act as an advisory board to the Council. The Commission shall:

(1) Review all current and proposed ordinances and amendments pertaining to planning and zoning and make recommendations to the Council for action to be taken;

(2) Make proposals to the Council to amend, extend and add to the Comprehensive Plan for the physical development of the Town;

(3) Keep public records of its resolutions, findings and determinations; and

(4) Review plats and zoning requests and make recommendations to the Council for their final approval of same.

(b) The Commission, shall have full power to:

(1) Exercise the authority of the Commission as provided by state law, this Charter and Town ordinances;

(2) Make reports and recommendations relating to the Comprehensive Plan and development of the Town; and

(3) Approve plats, site plans, and landscape plans if it has been given that authority by the Town Council.

14.03 Board of Adjustment

(a) The Council shall create and establish a Board of Adjustment. The Council shall, by ordinance, provide standards and procedures for such Board to hear and determine appeals of administrative decisions, petition for variances in the case of peculiar and unusual circumstances which would create a hardship, and prevent the reasonable use of land, hear appeals related to code violations, and such other matters as may be required by the Council or by state law. Appointment and removal of members of the Board of Adjustment shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Charter and state law.

(b) The Board shall consist of at least five (5) members who shall be appointed by the Council.

(c) Each case before the Board of Adjustment shall be heard by not less than seventy-five percent (75%) of the members. The concurring vote of seventy-five percent (75%) of the members shall be required to reverse an order, requirement, decision or determination of an administrative official; decide in favor of an applicant on a matter on which the Board is required to pass under a zoning ordinance; or authorize a variation from the terms of the zoning ordinance.

CHAPTER XV - NEPOTISM, PROHIBITIONS, AND PENALTIES

15.01 Nepotism

No person related within the second degree by affinity or within the third degree by consanguinity to any elected officer of the Town or to the Town manager shall be appointed to any office, position, or clerkship or other service of the Town. This prohibition shall not apply to the following:

(1) any person who shall have been continuously employed by the Town for a period of six (6) months prior to the election of the Councilmember or appointment of the Town Manager so related to him; or

(2) to any person who serves in an unpaid capacity with the Town.

15.02 Personal Financial Interest

No officer, whether elected or appointed, or any employee, whether full or part-time, of the Town shall have a substantial financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract, other than employment contracts, with the Town; or have a substantial financial interest, direct or indirect, in the sale to the Town of any land, materials, supplies or services, except on behalf of the Town as an officer or employee, except as allowed by state law.

15.03 Penalties

Any person who willfully engages in and is found in violation of any of the activities prohibited in this Chapter shall be ineligible for appointment or election to a position in the Town for a period of five (5) years from that time. If the person is an officer or employee of the Town at the time of the violation, they shall immediately forfeit their office or position, if found in violation. Any violation of [Section 15.02](#) with the knowledge, express or implied, of the person or the corporation contracting with the governing body of the Town shall render the contract involved voidable by the Town Manager or the Council.

CHAPTER XVI - GENERAL AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

16.01 Effect of Charter on Existing Law

All ordinances, resolutions, rules and regulations in force in the Town on the effective date of this Charter, and not in conflict with this Charter, shall remain in force until altered, amended or repealed. All taxes, assessments, liens, encumbrances and demands, of or against the Town, fixed or established before such date, or for the fixing or establishing of which proceedings have begun at such date, shall be valid when properly fixed or established either under the law in force at the time of beginning of such proceedings or under the law after the adoption of this Charter.

16.02 Continuation of Present Offices

All persons holding administrative office at the time this Charter takes effect shall continue in office and in the performance of their duties until provision shall have been made in accordance therewith for the performance of such duties or the discontinuance of such office. Upon the effective date of this Charter the Council shall attempt to negotiate an agreement with the currently serving Town Administrator to serve as Town Manager. The powers conferred and the duties imposed upon any office, department or agency of the Town by the laws of the State shall, if such office, department or agency be abolished by this Charter or under its authority, be thereafter exercised and discharged by the office, department or agency designated by the Council unless otherwise provided herein.

16.03 Public Meetings

All meetings of the Council shall be governed by the provisions of the Open Meetings Act, and any amendments thereto. This section shall not be construed to require any action or measure beyond that required by State law.

16.04 Public Records

Access to the records of every office, department, or agency of the Town shall be subject to public inspection as provided by the Public Information Act, and any amendments thereto. This section shall not be construed to require any action or measure beyond that required by State law.

16.05 Publication

The Council may designate by resolution one or more newspapers of general circulation in the Town as the official newspaper of the Town, and shall cause to be published therein all ordinances, notices and other matters which are required to be so published by the Constitution or laws of the State of Texas. All notices required to be published by this Charter, the ordinances of the Town, or the Constitution or laws of the State of Texas shall be posted on the Town's website.

16.06 Notice of Injury or Damage

Before the Town shall be liable for any claim for damages for the death or personal injuries of any person or for damages to property, the complainant or his authorized representative shall notify the Town Secretary. The notification shall be in writing and shall state specifically how, when and where the death, injury or damage occurred; the amount of loss claimed; and the identity of any witnesses upon whom it is relied to establish the claim. The person giving notice under this section shall give the addresses of every place that he has resided during the six (6) month period prior to the damage or injury and subscribe his name to the notice under oath that the statements and facts contained in said notice are true and correct. The notification shall be filed within ninety (90) days of the date of injury or damage or in the case of death, within ninety (90) days of the date of death.

16.07 Bond or Security Not Required

It shall not be necessary in any action, suit or proceeding in which the Town is a party, for any bond, including supersedeas bond, undertaking or security to be demanded or executed by or on behalf of said Town in any of the State courts, but in all such actions, suits, appeals or proceedings same shall be conducted in the same manner as if such bond, undertaking or security had been given as required by law.

16.08 Power to Settle Claims

The Council shall have the power to compromise and settle any and all claims and lawsuits of every kind and character, in favor of, or against, the Town, including suits by the Town to recover delinquent taxes.

16.09 Service of Process against the Town

All legal process against the Town shall be served upon either the Town Secretary or the Town Manager.

16.10 No Waiver of Immunity

Nothing in this Charter is intended to waive the Town's governmental immunity from suit and/or liability.

16.11 Judicial Notice

This Charter shall be deemed a public act and shall have the force and effect of a general law; may be read in evidence without pleading or proof, and judicial notice shall be taken thereof in all courts and places without further proof.

16.12 Continuance of Contracts

All contracts entered into by the Town or for its benefit prior to the taking effect of this Charter shall continue in full force and effect. Public improvements for which legislative steps have been taken under laws or ordinances existing at the time this Charter takes effect may be carried to completion in accordance with the provisions of such existing laws or ordinances. All suits, taxes, penalties, forfeitures and all other rights, claims, and demands, which have accrued under the laws, heretofore in force governing the Town shall belong to and be vested in and shall be prosecuted by and for the use and benefit of the Town, and shall not in any way be diminished, affected or prejudiced by the adoption and taking effect of this Charter.

16.13 Continuance of Present Governing Body

All members of the Council, including the Mayor, holding office at the time of passage of this Charter shall continue to hold their respective place and office until their respective term of office for which they were elected expires, in accordance with [Chapter 2](#) of this Charter.

16.14 Indemnification of Officers

The Council shall by appropriate ordinance, provide for the indemnification and defense of the officers and employees of the Town, including members of the Council, or any board, commission, or committee, including volunteers, against any loss, cost, or expense, including court costs and attorneys' fees, to the extent allowed by law, arising out of any claim, suit, or judgment, or settlement thereof, resulting from any alleged negligent act or omission of such officer, employee, member, or volunteer during the discharge of his duties and within the scope of his office, employment, membership, or assigned voluntary position with the Town, or in any other case where the Town is directed or authorized by law to do so, provided however, that such indemnification will not be provided for any act arising out of the intentional or knowing violation of any penal statute or ordinance arising out of any conduct determined by final judgment to be an act of fraud or to have been taken with the intent to deceive or defraud, or for any personal or private business of such officer, employee, member or volunteer, or for the gross negligence or official misconduct, or willful or wrongful act or omission of such officer, employee, member or volunteer.

16.15 Property Not Subject to Execution

No property owned or held by the Town shall be subject to any execution of any kind or nature.

16.16 Garnishment

No funds of the Town shall be subject to garnishment and the Town shall never be required to answer in any garnishment proceedings.

16.17 Persons Serving on Boards

Persons serving on any board at the time of the adoption of this Charter shall continue to serve on the board to which they were appointed until their terms shall have expired or until their successors shall have qualified.

16.18 Assignment of Wages

The Town shall never be liable to the assignee of any wages of any officer, agent or employee of said Town, whether earned or unearned, upon any claim or account whatsoever, and as to the Town such assignment shall be absolutely void.

16.19 When General Law Applicable

The general laws of the State of Texas and ordinances of the Council shall furnish the authority for the power and

exercise thereof and control all matters to the extent not specifically and completely covered by this Charter.

16.20 Severability Clause

If any section or part of section of this Charter shall be held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the remainder of this Charter nor the context in which such section or part of section so held invalid may appear except to the extent that an entire section or part of section may be inseparably connected in meaning and effect with the section or part to which such holding shall directly apply.

16.21 Meaning of Words

The provisions of this Charter shall be liberally construed for the purpose of effecting the objects and ends thereof. Unless some other meaning is manifest the word "TOWN" shall be construed to mean the "TOWN OF NORTHLAKE," the words in the present tense include future tense, except when a more restricted meaning is manifest, and singular may mean plural. Throughout this Charter, words used in expressing masculine gender shall be construed to include the feminine. The word "TOWN SECRETARY" refers to the person performing the duties of Town Secretary. The word "COUNCIL" shall be construed to mean the "TOWN COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF NORTHLAKE." All references to State law or the laws of the State of Texas, however expressed in this Charter, shall mean "as presently enacted or hereafter amended."

16.22 Amendment of Charter

Amendments to this Charter may be framed and submitted to the voters of the Town in the manner provided by State law, as now or hereafter enacted or amended.

16.23 Charter Review Commission

The Council may appoint a Charter Review Commission, composed of no less than nine (9) and no more than fifteen (15) registered voters of the Town. The Charter Review Commission shall be composed of an odd number of members and up to three (3) members of the Commission may be members of the Council. In appointing the Charter Review Commission, the Council shall use discretion to ensure an equitable representation of all areas of the Town is achieved on the Commission by appointing members who reflect broad geographical coverage of the Town's then existing neighborhoods.

16.24 Submission of Charter to Voters

The Charter Commission in preparing this Charter concludes that it is impracticable to segregate each subject so as to permit a vote of "yes" or "no" on the same, for the reason that the Charter is so constructed that in order to enable it to work and function, it is necessary that it should be adopted in its entirety. For these reasons, the Charter Commission directs that the said Charter be voted upon as a whole and that it shall be submitted to the qualified voters of the Town at an election to be held for that purpose on Saturday, May 1, 2021. Not less than thirty days prior to such election, the Council shall cause the Town Secretary to mail a copy of this Charter to each qualified voter of the Town as appears from the latest certified list of registered voters. If a majority of the qualified voters voting in such election shall vote in favor of the adoption of this Charter, it shall immediately become the governing law of the Town, until amended or repealed.

We, the undersigned members of the Town of Northlake Charter Commission heretofore duly selected to prepare a Charter for the Town of Northlake, Texas, do hereby certify that this publication constitutes a true copy of the proposed Charter for the Town of Northlake, Texas, as adopted by the members thereof.

(Ordinance 21-0513A adopted 5/13/21)



ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR CANDIDATES

Town of Northlake Home Rule Charter, Sections 3.04

3.04 Qualifications of Candidates

Each person who becomes a candidate for mayor or councilmember shall meet the qualifications as set out in Section 141.001 of the Texas Election Code, as may be hereafter amended. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the following additional qualifications shall apply to each person who becomes a candidate for mayor or councilmember:

- (1) Have resided in the Town for at least 12 months prior to the date of the election;
- (2) Abide by the nepotism law (Chapter 573, Texas Government Code), and as provided in Section 15.01 of the Charter; and
- (3) Not be disqualified by reason of any other provision of law.

A member of the Council who ceases to possess any of the qualifications specified in the Texas Election Code or in this section for a period of sixty (60) days following notice from the Town Secretary regarding same, or who is convicted of a felony while in office, shall immediately forfeit the office and the Town Council shall proceed to fill the vacancy in accordance with Section 3.09 of this Charter.

State Law Requirements – Texas Election Code §141.001

Sec. 141.001. ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC OFFICE

(a) To be eligible to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, a public elective office in this state, a person must:

- (1) be a United States citizen;
 - (2) be 18 years of age or older on the first day of the term to be filled at the election or on the date of appointment, as applicable;
 - (3) have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be:
 - (A) totally mentally incapacitated; or
 - (B) partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote;
 - (4) have not been finally convicted of a felony from which the person has not been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities;
 - (5) have resided continuously in the state for 12 months and in the territory from which the office is elected for six months immediately preceding the following date:
 - (A) for a candidate whose name is to appear on a general primary election ballot, the date of the regular filing deadline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot;
 - (B) for an independent candidate, the date of the regular filing deadline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot;
 - (C) for a write-in candidate, the date of the election at which the candidate's name is written in;
 - (D) for a party nominee who is nominated by any method other than by primary election, the date the nomination is made; and
 - (E) for an appointee to an office, the date the appointment is made;
 - (6) on the date described by Subdivision (5), be registered to vote in the territory from which the office is elected; and
 - (7) satisfy any other eligibility requirements prescribed by law for the office.
- (a-1) For purposes of satisfying the continuous residency requirement of Subsection (a)(5), a person who claims an intent to return to a residence after a temporary absence may establish that intent only if the person:
- (1) has made a reasonable and substantive attempt to effectuate that intent; and
 - (2) has a legal right and the practical ability to return to the residence.
- (a-2) Subsection (a-1) does not apply to a person displaced from the person's residence due to a declared local, state, or national disaster.
- (a-3) The authority with whom an application for a place on a general primary election ballot is filed under Section 172.022 shall, to the extent permitted by law, use Subsections (a) and
- (a-1) in determining whether a candidate meets the residency requirements for a public elective office.
- (b) A statute outside this code supersedes Subsection (a) to the extent of any conflict.
 - (c) Subsection (a) does not apply to an office for which the federal or state constitution or a statute outside this code prescribes exclusive eligibility requirements.
 - (d) Subsection (a)(6) does not apply to a member of the governing body of a district created under Section 52(b)(1) or (2), Article III, or Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution.



TOWN COUNCIL MEETING DATES/TIMES

- Town Council Meetings (Regular/Special)
 - Town Council meets the 2nd and 4th Thursday of the month at 5:30 p.m.
 - As needed for Special Meetings



TOWN MEETING & HOLIDAY CALENDAR 2023

January						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

April						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

July						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

October						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

February						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28				

May						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

August						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

November						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

March						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

June						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

September						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

December						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

MEETINGS/USE
BOA
COUNCIL
COURT
P&Z
EDC/CDC
EARLY VOTING
ELECTION DAY
RUNOFF
HOLIDAY



A Guide to Becoming a City Official

Updated July 2019

The Texas Municipal League exists solely to provide services to Texas cities. Since its formation in 1913, the League's mission has remained the same: to serve the needs and advocate the interests of its members.

The TML Constitution states that the purpose of the League is to "render services which individual cities have neither the time, money, nor strength to do alone."

Texas Municipal League
1821 Rutherford Lane, Suite 400
Austin, Texas 78754
512-231-7400
www.tml.org

Table of Contents

Congratulations on Your Decision to File for City Office	3
Leadership Attributes for Councilmembers.....	3
An Elected Official Wears Many Hats	4
Mayors, Councils, and Boards of Alderman	5
Are You Eligible?	5
Filing for a Place on the Ballot	5
Texas Ethics Commission Campaign Finance Filings	6
An Introduction to City Government.....	6
Types of City Government	6
Forms of Government	7
Basic City Services	7
City Finance	8
Ethics and Conflicts of Interest	8
Local Government Code Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest	8
Local Government Code Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure	9
Government Code Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure	10
Financial Disclosure for Cities of a Population of 100,000 or More	10
Nepotism	10
Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility	11
Open Government	11
Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA).....	11
Texas Public Information Act (PIA).....	13
Open Government Training	13
A Basic Glossary of City Government	14
Good Luck.....	16

Congratulations on Your Decision to File for City Office

Serving as an effective city elected official requires dedication, knowledge, and a substantial time commitment, and there are countless reasons why people choose to run for public office. While you may have a very specific reason for seeking a place on the city council, you will be involved in a number of other issues that can have a lasting impact on your city's future. For this reason, becoming a city elected official can be one of the most rewarding experiences of your life. An understanding of your role on the city council—as a member of a team—is critical to your success.

This booklet is designed to familiarize you with the responsibilities of city elected office. Use it as a reference guide during your campaign. Don't hesitate to ask your city manager or city secretary questions about your specific city structure. If you are elected, you may want to seek out the many other resources that help to guide newly elected officials in their new roles.

Material contained in this brochure should not be viewed as a substitute for legal advice or specific information applicable to your city. In addition, if you're serious about your candidacy, you should consider other, more detailed information sources available to you, including:

- attending city council or board of aldermen meetings
- examining your charter, if your city is home rule
- reviewing city ordinances
- the *TML Handbook for Mayors and Councilmembers*

For information on elections, you may get additional information from the city clerk or secretary or the Texas Secretary of State's office. You should also consult your own attorney or familiarize yourself with the requirements of election laws.

Leadership Attributes for Councilmembers

Do you have the necessary leadership attributes to be an effective city leader? At a minimum, successful elected officials must devote a significant amount of time and energy to fulfill a position that answers directly to citizens. Some desirable leadership attributes include:

- a general understanding of city government
- willingness to learn about a wide range of topics
- integrity

- consistency
- confidence
- dedication to the interests of citizens and the community as a whole
- strong communication and team-building skills, including being a good listener
- openness to the thoughts and ideas of others
- being approachable and accessible
- willingness to work cooperatively with others

An Elected Official Wears Many Hats

Local elected officials have many responsibilities—policymaker, legislator, ambassador, and employer.

The office of mayor is the highest elected office in city government. City councilmembers are the city's legislators, and their primary role is policymaking. The manner in which administrative responsibilities are handled depends on your city type, with which you should be familiar.

Policymaker

As policymakers, it is the council's responsibility to identify the needs of the citizens and to formulate a plan to meet those needs. Policymaking is a complicated process but can be simplified if the city council works together as a team and sets goals for the city. It is from the city council's vision that the administrative staff of the city takes direction and goes about its daily work. The goals of the city should be clear. There are many legal, financial, and administrative considerations to implementing the goals of the city, and without clear direction the effectiveness of the city council can be diminished.

Legislator

Citizens look to the city council to exercise authority to preserve and promote their health, safety, and welfare. A city council may enact ordinances and resolutions and use its governmental powers for the public good. Citizens expect their city council to provide leadership in addressing issues. It is important to show respect for your fellow councilmembers and be willing to discuss issues thoroughly to reach a consensus on the best course of action for all citizens, whatever the issue.

Ambassador

As a member of your city council, you will be invited to participate in a variety of civic activities. These events will provide you opportunities to learn more about what citizens of your city expect from city government. While not everyone likes this type of public spotlight, it is an important part of your role as a councilmember.

Employer

An understanding of your role as an elected official is vital to your relationship with the city staff. Just as in any productive employer-employee relationship, trust and respect are important. You can learn a great deal about the city from city employees. In many cities, councilmembers come and go, but the city staff continues to serve.

Mayors, Councils, and Boards of Aldermen

The mayor and city council or board of aldermen collectively serve as the governing body for a city and normally possess all legislative powers granted by state law. The positions of both councilmember and alderman have been compared to those of the members of the state legislature and the United States Congress. All these positions require elected officials to represent their constituents, to make policy decisions, to budget for the execution of the policies, and to see that their policies are carried out. Unlike their counterparts in state and federal offices, however, city officials are in direct contact with the citizens they serve on an ongoing basis.

Are You Eligible?

To run for office in a general law city in Texas, you must, among other requirements:

- be a citizen of the United States;
- be at least 18 years old on the date of the election; and
- be a registered voter and have lived in the State of Texas for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the filing date for the election, and in your city or ward for at least 6 months prior to the filing date for the election.

Certain offices and certain city types have additional requirements in state law, so you should be sure to check with both the city and the Texas Secretary of State's Elections Division to ensure that you are eligible. A home rule city may set different requirements in its charter, so check with your city clerk or secretary on whether additional or different requirements apply. The Texas Secretary of State website is at www.sos.state.tx.us.

Filing for a Place on the Ballot

To run for city office, you must file an application with the city clerk or secretary. The application includes information required by the Texas Election Code and must be filed according to deadlines set by that code. A candidate may either file for a place on the ballot or as a write-in candidate, but an application must be filed in either case. A home rule city may also have additional requirements and procedures for filing for a place on the ballot. Your city clerk or secretary can inform you of the rules and deadlines.

Texas Ethics Commission Campaign Finance Filings

State law requires the filing of various forms by a candidate for city office.

All candidates for city offices must file an “Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate” form with the city secretary before beginning their campaigns. Candidates who do not intend to accept more than \$500 in political contributions or make more than \$500 in political expenditures may file a modified reporting declaration and operate under modified reporting. Under modified reporting, the candidate is not required to file any further forms beyond the final report, which is filed at the end of the campaign. Semiannual reports may still be required in some cases.

Candidates who intend to accept more than \$500 in political contributions or make more than \$500 in political expenditures, or who exceed that amount even after filing for modified reporting, must file under regular reporting requirements. Reports due under these requirements must be submitted by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. An opposed candidate in an upcoming city election who is using regular reporting must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. Candidates filing under regular reporting are also required to file a final report at the end of the campaign.

Detailed information on filing is available on the Texas Ethics Commission’s website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

An Introduction to City Government

Elected city officials should have a basic understanding of city government and the duties, authority, and limitations of an elected body. What follows is a brief introduction to a few basic governance issues.

Of course, there is no better way to understand what elected officials do than to attend council meetings. In addition, most cities and towns have advisory boards that are formed to make or recommend policy or quasi-judicial decisions, such as a planning commission or parks and recreation board. Serving on these and other appointed boards is another excellent way to become informed.

Types of City Government

Texas has more than 1,200 incorporated cities; each of them is either a home rule city or a general law city.

Home rule cities are larger cities. A city with a population of more than 5,000 in which the citizens have adopted a home rule charter through an election is a home rule city. A home rule charter is the document that establishes the city's governmental structure and provides for the distribution of powers and duties.

General law cities are usually smaller cities. General law cities don't have charters. Rather, they operate according to specific state statutes. A general law city looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may do**. If state law doesn't grant a general law city the express or implied power to initiate a particular action, none may be taken. There are three categories of general law cities: type A, B, or C. If you are seeking office in a general law city, you should ask your city manager or city secretary to clarify the type in order to understand which state laws apply.

As opposed to general law cities, a home rule city operates according to its charter and looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may not do**.

Forms of Government

There are two prevalent forms of city government in Texas:

Mayor-Council Structure

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council or board of aldermen meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets policy.
- Depending on local charter and/or ordinances, applicable statute, or local practice, broad or limited administrative authority is vested with the mayor or members of the council or board of aldermen or with an administrator or designated department heads appointed by the mayor, council, or board of aldermen.

Council-Manager Structure

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council meetings.
- The council sets policy and hires and fires the manager.
- The city manager normally has broad administrative authority.

Basic City Services

Services provided by cities vary. However, some typical services may include:

Public Safety—police, fire, and sometimes ambulance service

Utilities—water and sewer, trash collection, electric power, and natural gas

Land Use—planning, zoning, code enforcement, and other regulatory activities

Transportation—street construction and maintenance, traffic safety, and sometimes public transit

Recreation/Culture—parks, recreation, libraries, and sometimes cultural facilities

Legal—ordinances protecting the public health, safety, and welfare of the community

City Finance

In budgeting, the governing body makes important decisions about the operation and priorities of the city. Is a swimming pool more important than storm sewers? Does the city need a new library more than it needs extra police personnel? Should the potholes be filled or the street completely rebuilt? Budgeting is a process by which the governing body determines the city's standard of living—what the citizens need and want, what they are willing to pay, and what services they can expect to receive for their tax dollars.

Cities levy specific taxes to finance city services. In addition, many city services are financed in whole or in part by user fees and charges. The following are the most common taxes and fees levied by Texas cities:

Property tax—levied on the valuation of taxable property located within the city

Sales tax—levied on retail sales of tangible personal property and some specific services

Right-of-way rental fees—levied on non-municipally owned utilities (telecommunications, electric, gas, water, cable television)

Finally, cities receive some revenues from various federal and state grant and allocation programs. TML provides a comprehensive guide to all revenue sources available to cities. The guide is called the *TML Revenue Manual for Texas Cities* and is available at www.tml.org.

Ethics and Conflicts of Interest

Various laws govern the behavior of a city official. A brief overview of the most commonly-applicable statutes follows.

Local Government Code Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest

Definition of “conflict of interest”: A local public official has a conflict of interest in a matter if any action on the matter would involve a business entity or real property

in which the official has a substantial interest, and if an action on the matter will result in a special economic effect on the business that is distinguishable from the effect on the public, or in the case of a substantial interest in real property, it is reasonably foreseeable that the action will have a special economic effect on the value of the property, distinguishable from its effect on the public. A local public official is also considered to have a substantial interest if a close relative has such an interest.

General rule: If a local public official has a conflict of interest in regard to a business entity or real property, that official must file an affidavit with the city secretary stating the interest and must abstain from any participation or vote on the matter.

Exception: If a local public official has a conflict of interest and files an affidavit, the official is not required to abstain from further participation or a vote on the matter if a majority of the members of the governing body also have a conflict of interest and file an affidavit.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the conflict of interest provisions range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

Local Government Code Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure

Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires that “local government officers”—including mayors, councilmembers, and certain other executive city officers and agents—file a “conflicts disclosure statement” with a city’s records administrator within seven days of becoming aware of any of the following situations:

- A city officer or the officer’s family member has an employment or business relationship that results in taxable income of more than \$2,500 in the preceding 12 months with a person who has contracted with or is considering contracting with the city (“vendor”).
- A city officer or the officer’s family member receives and accepts one or more gifts with an aggregate value of \$100 in the preceding 12 months from a vendor.
- A city officer has a family relationship with a vendor.

The law also requires a vendor to file a “conflict of interest questionnaire” if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and has an employment or other relationship with an officer or officer’s family members, has given a gift to either, or has a family relationship with a city officer. The conflicts disclosure statement and

the conflict of interest questionnaire are created by the Texas Ethics Commission and are available online at www.ethics.state.tx.us. An officer who knowingly fails to file the statement commits either a class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.

Government Code Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure

Government Code Chapter 553 requires that city officers and candidates for city office who have a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds file an affidavit within 10 days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation. The affidavit must be filed with: (1) the county clerk of the county in which the officer or candidate resides; and (2) the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.

A person who fails to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property.

Financial Disclosure for Cities of a Population of 100,000 or More

Chapter 145 of the Texas Local Government Code requires candidates and elected city officials in cities with a population of 100,000 or more to fill out detailed financial statements to be filed with the city secretary or city clerk.

Nepotism

Definition of "nepotism": Nepotism is the appointment or employment of a close relative of a city's "final hiring authority (the city council or city manager, depending on the form of government)" to a paid position with the city.

General rule: A public official, acting alone or as a member of a governing body, generally may not appoint a close relative to a paid position, regardless of the relative's merit. In addition, a person may not continue to be employed by a city if a close relative is elected to the city council, unless he or she falls under an exception.

Exception: If the employee has been continuously employed by the city for a certain period of time, an employee may remain employed by the city if a close relative is elected to city council.

Exception: The nepotism statute does not apply to cities with fewer than 200 people.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the nepotism provisions include a fine and immediate removal from office.

Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility

Definition of “dual office-holding” and general rule: The Texas Constitution generally prohibits one person from holding more than one paid public office.

Definition of “incompatibility” and general rule: Texas law prohibits one person from holding two public offices, regardless of whether one or both offices are paid, if one position might impose its policies on the other or subject it to control in some other way. There are three types of incompatibility: (1) “self-appointment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being appointed to a position over which the governing body has appointment authority; (2) “self-employment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being employed in a position over which the governing body has employment authority; and (3) “conflicting loyalties” incompatibility prohibits one person from holding two public offices in which the duties of one office might negatively affect the duties of the other office.

Penalties: A person who accepts a prohibited second office automatically resigns the first office.

Open Government

Before assuming public office, you should become familiar with Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) and Public Information Act (PIA). These laws apply to political subdivisions in Texas, including cities, and outline what meetings and information must be open and available to the public.

Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA)

The Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) reflects the policy that public bodies are engaged in the public’s business. Consequently, city council or board of aldermen meetings should be open to the public and held only after the public has been properly notified. The TOMA governs how city meetings are conducted. Some general principles follow.

Definition of “meeting”: A meeting occurs any time a quorum of the city council discusses public business that is within the city council’s jurisdiction, regardless of the location or means of communication (e.g., phone, in person, email).

General rule: Every regular, special, or called meeting of the city council and most boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority) must be open to the public.

Exception: TOMA does not apply to purely social gatherings, conventions and workshops, ceremonial events, press conferences, or candidate forums, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the purpose of the gathering, and no action is taken.

Exception: A city may use an online message board that is viewable by the public for city councilmembers to discuss city business. The message board must meet several criteria provided for in TOMA.

Exception: Statutorily authorized executive or "closed" sessions, including deliberations concerning: (1) purchase or lease of real property; (2) consultation with attorney; (3) personnel matters; (4) economic development; (5) certain homeland security matters; and (6) certain cyber-security matters.

To hold an executive session, the governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the applicable exception. All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.

Agenda: A governmental body must post an agenda that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting. The agenda must be posted on a regular or electronic bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times for at least 72 hours before the meeting. In addition, for cities that have an Internet website, the city must post the city council's agenda 72 hours before the meeting on that website.

Records of meetings: Cities must keep written minutes or recordings of all open meetings, and a certified agenda or recording of all executive/closed meetings, except for closed consultations with an attorney. The minutes must state the subject and indicate each vote, decision, or other action taken, and a city that has a website must post the approved minutes on that website.

Minutes and recording of an open meeting are public records, while certified agendas and recording of a closed meeting are confidential and cannot be released to the public except by court order.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation is voidable and may be reversed in a civil lawsuit. There are four criminal provisions under the TOMA, including:

- (1) Knowingly engaging in a series of communications of less than a quorum of members discussing city business that will ultimately be deliberated by a quorum of members;
- (2) Calling or participating in an impermissible closed meeting;
- (3) Participating in an executive session without a certified agenda or recording; and
- (4) Disclosing a certified agenda or recording to a member of the public.

Texas Public Information Act (PIA)

The Texas Public Information Act governs the availability of city records to the public. Some general provisions follow.

Definition of “public information”: Public information includes any information that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a governmental entity, regardless of the format. Public information can include city-related emails or texts on a city official’s personal devices/accounts.

General rule: Most information held by a city is presumed to be public information and must be released pursuant to a written request.

Exceptions: Specific statutory exceptions to disclosure allow certain types of information to be withheld from the public. Other statutes make certain kinds of information “confidential by law,” meaning that a city must withhold that information from the public. Because there are numerous exceptions, city officials should consult with local counsel immediately on receipt of a request.

Procedure: Any member of the public may request information in writing. A city official is prohibited from inquiring into the requestor’s motives and is generally limited to: (1) releasing the information as quickly as is practicable, but generally not later than ten business days following the request; or (2) requesting an opinion from the Texas attorney general’s office within ten business days of the receipt of the request as to whether the information may be withheld. Recent statutory changes and rulings by the attorney general have granted cities the authority to withhold specified types of confidential information without going through the process of seeking an opinion from the attorney general’s office.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the PIA range from a civil lawsuit against the city or a city official to the imposition of fines and incarceration. There are three general criminal provisions under the PIA, including: (1) refusing to provide public information; (2) providing confidential information; and (3) destroying government information improperly.

Open Government Training

Each elected or appointed member of a governmental body must take at least one hour of training in both the Open Meetings Act and the Public Information Act. For more information, please visit the attorney general's website at www.texasattorneygeneral.gov.

A Basic Glossary of City Government

Budgeting: Crafting, passing, and following a city budget are among the most important tasks you will perform as a councilmember. Cities cannot make expenditures except in strict accordance with a budget, and they can levy taxes only in accordance with the budget.

Conflicts of Interest: As a councilmember, you are prohibited from voting or deliberating on agenda items that affect your own business, financial interests, or real property. You'll be required to file an affidavit with the city secretary disclosing the details of your conflict, and that affidavit becomes a public record. Also, you are required to disclose in writing the receipt of any gifts or income from any vendor that does business with the city.

Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility: Councilmembers cannot hold other paid public offices; in many cases, they cannot hold other unpaid public offices, either. Further, councilmembers can't take paid jobs with their own city, nor can they appoint themselves to other posts or positions. Finally, think twice about announcing to run for another public office while you're still a councilmember—you may automatically resign your council seat when you do. Check with your city attorney or the Texas Municipal League before considering any other position or job that might be a problem.

Employment Policies: In general law cities, the final authority on employment decisions typically rests with the council as a whole. In home rule cities, the charter usually determines who makes employment decisions. As a member of the council, you should familiarize yourself with the city's employment policies and periodically consult with your city attorney to ensure the policies are kept up to date.

Government Transparency: The Texas Public Information Act and the Open Meetings Act require access to records and meetings. After a city receives a written request for information under the Public Information Act, it must promptly provide copies or access to information, with limited exceptions. The Texas attorney general generally determines whether information is excepted from disclosure to the public. City councils are required to conduct their meetings in accordance with the Open Meetings Act. City officials are required by law to attend training in both Acts.

Gifts and Donations: Cities are prohibited by the Texas Constitution from giving money or any thing of value to a private individual, association, or corporation. The exception to this doctrine is when the city council determines that a donation will serve a public purpose of the city. The decision as to what constitutes a public purpose is left to the discretion of the city council, but may be over- turned by a court. State law also places strict requirements on what gifts an elected official or candidate may receive. Officials and candidates should review these rules before giving or accepting any gift.

Holdover: The Texas Constitution includes a provision that allows an elected official who is no longer qualified for office to continue to serve until his or her vacancy is filled by a qualified individual. This provision allows a city to continue to conduct business even when it loses one or more councilmembers. However, some disqualifications may prevent the disqualified councilmember from continuing to serve as a holdover, and this issue should be reviewed upon the vacancy being created.

Liability: Councilmembers will generally be held personally liable only for actions taken outside the scope of their duties and responsibilities as members of the governing body. However, the city itself will be potentially liable for actions taken by its councilmembers within the scope of their official duties. (See Tort Claims Act below.)

Meeting: Almost everyone intuitively knows what a meeting is. For example, a regular meeting of a city council, where agenda items are discussed and formal action is taken, is clearly a meeting. However, according to the Texas Open Meetings Act, other gatherings of the members of a governmental body may constitute a meeting. Generally, any time a quorum is present and city business is discussed, all of the Open Meetings Act requirements, including posting of a notice and preparation of minutes, must be followed.

Quorum: A city council must have a quorum to call a meeting to order and conduct business. The number of councilmembers required to establish a quorum varies by city. A quorum in a general law city is determined by state law, and a quorum in a home rule city is spelled out in the city's charter.

Tort Claims Act: The Texas Tort Claims Act limits governmental liability and provides for damage caps for governmental entities. The Act provides that liability for engaging in 36 specifically enumerated "governmental functions" (such as provision of police and fire protection, maintaining city parks, and other activities one expects of a local government) is limited by statute to \$250,000 for personal injury claims and \$100,000 for property damage claims. The Tort Claims Act does not generally provide for private causes of action against individual councilmembers for the actions of the city government.

Votes by Council: When a council votes on an ordinance or resolution, all that is typically needed to pass the item is a majority of those present and voting. While a quorum is the number needed to conduct a meeting, it is not necessary that a quorum actually vote on each agenda item. Local practices may vary from city to city, however.

Good Luck

We wish you luck in the election. No matter the outcome, you will find the process rewarding and should be proud that you made the decision to offer your time and commitment to the citizens of your city. If you are elected, the Texas Municipal League is here to assist you. Contact us at 512-231-7400 or www.tml.org.

Who Belongs to TML?

Membership in the League is voluntary and is open to any city in Texas. From the original 14 members, TML's membership has grown to more than 1,150 cities. Over 16,000 mayors, councilmembers, city managers, city attorneys, and department heads are member officials of the League by virtue of their cities' participation. Associate memberships are available to private sector organizations and companies that strive to provide quality services to municipal government.

TML Service Statement

In serving its member cities, the League strives to:

- Represent the interests of member cities before legislative, administrative, and judicial bodies at the state and federal levels.
- Sponsor and conduct an annual conference and other conferences, seminars, meetings, and workshops for the purpose of studying city issues and exchanging information regarding city government.
- Publish and circulate an official magazine and other publications, reports, and newsletters of interest to member cities.
- Provide for and conduct training on relevant and timely topics related to city government.
- Alert member cities of important governmental or private sector actions or proposed actions that may affect city operations.
- Promote the interests of League affiliates (which represent specific professional disciplines in city governments) and TML regions by providing organizational and technical assistance as directed by the Board and consistent with financial resources.
- Promote constructive and cooperative relationships among cities and between the League and other levels of governments, councils of governments, the National League of Cities, educational institutions, and the private sector.

- Provide in a timely manner any additional services or information that individual members may request, consistent with the member cities' common interests and the League's resources.
- Provide administrative services to the Texas Municipal League risk pools so that quality coverages at reasonable and competitive prices can be made available to member cities and their employees.



II. CANDIDATE FINANCIAL REPORTING PROCEDURES

This section includes the following documents:

- a. Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates who file with Local Filing Authorities
- b. Texas Municipal League - First Steps for Candidates Running.

Before an announced candidate can receive or spend donated or personal funds, a Campaign Treasurer must be appointed, and the appropriate form filed with the Town Secretary's Office. This appointment can be made at any time. However, a filed candidate must appoint a Campaign Treasurer if he or she has not done so earlier. Also provided is the Amendment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate form. This form is to be filed in the Town Secretary's Office if a change is made to the Campaign Treasurer or method of reporting at any time.

All candidates and officeholders must submit a Candidate/Officeholder Report: Designation of Final Report, to the Town Secretary's Office when no longer receiving or expending political contributions (Form C/OH-FR). The final report must be filed to end a campaign and to end the appointment of a Campaign Treasurer.

Please read the guides carefully and contact the Texas Ethics Commission if you have any questions at (512) 463-5800 or via their website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES



This guide is for candidates for and officeholders in the following positions:

- **county offices;**
- **precinct offices;**
- **single-county district offices;**
- **city offices; and**
- **offices of other political subdivisions such as school districts**

This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders of justice of the peace. This guide does not apply to candidates for and judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts. For those candidates and officeholders, the Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS.

The Ethics Commission also makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE ETHICS COMMISSION, a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES, and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

Revised January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1
IMPORTANT UPDATES	1
OFFICEHOLDERS	1
JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS	1
FEDERAL OFFICES.....	2
FILING AUTHORITIES	2
POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)	3
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS	3
FEDERAL INCOME TAX.....	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION	3
APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	3
NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER	
APPOINTMENT ON FILE	4
APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES	4
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	4
DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	5
EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT	5
CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES.....	5
APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	5
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT.....	5
CHANGING TREASURERS.....	5
TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY	5
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	6
DECIDING NOT TO RUN	6
THINGS TO REMEMBER	6
POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES	7
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS	7
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES	7
OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS	8
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES.....	8
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	8
PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	8
USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY	8
ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS.....	9
REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	9
SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED.....	9
RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING	10
INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS	11
PLEDGES.....	11
LOANS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES.....	12

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL.....	12
CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	12
EXPENDITURES.....	13
UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.....	13
EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	13
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	13
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	14
DIRECT EXPENDITURES.....	14
SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	14
PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER.....	15
INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS.....	15
PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS.....	15
TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED.....	15
TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.....	16
TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.....	16
PREPARING REPORTS.....	16
FORMS.....	16
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.....	17
FILING DEADLINES.....	17
PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS.....	17
DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY.....	17
5 P.M. DEADLINE.....	17
DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER.....	17
RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS.....	17
REPORTS.....	18
SEMIANNUAL REPORTS.....	18
REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION.....	18
MODIFIED REPORTING.....	19
“15 TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT.....	19
FINAL REPORT.....	19
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	19
FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT.....	19
THINGS TO REMEMBER.....	20
ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS.....	20
FINAL REPORT.....	20
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	21
REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	21
THINGS TO REMEMBER.....	22
PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS.....	22
CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS.....	22

INTRODUCTION

This guide is a summary of reporting requirements and other regulations set out in Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (Chs. 251-259) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission. This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders in most local offices in Texas.

This guide does not apply to candidates for or officeholders of statewide elective offices, the State Legislature, seats on the State Board of Education, or multi-county district offices. Nor does it apply to candidates for or judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust certain reporting thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Please verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

OFFICEHOLDERS

Officeholders as well as candidates are subject to regulation under Title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with a filing authority is a “candidate” for purposes of Title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply to both candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have campaign treasurer appointments on file, or to both.

JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission’s website.

Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office. Pursuant to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. See the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

FEDERAL OFFICES

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Election Commission. The FEC’s toll-free number is (800) 424-9530.

FILING AUTHORITIES

Title 15 requires candidates and officeholders to file various documents and reports with the appropriate filing authority.

The filing authority for a local candidate or officeholder depends on the nature of the office sought or held.

County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator if the county has an elections administrator, or tax assessor-collector if the county’s commissioners court has transferred the filing authority function to the tax assessor-collector and the county clerk and tax assessor-collector have agreed to the transfer) is the appropriate filing authority for a candidate for:

- a county office;
- a precinct office;
- a district office (except for multi-county district offices); and
- an office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

Other local filing authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body’s presiding officer.

Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for candidates for:

- Multi-county district offices. (Reminder: This guide does not apply to multi-county district offices.)

- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS

Some local candidates and officeholders are required to file an annual personal financial statement in accordance with Government Code Chapter 572 or Local Government Code Chapter 159. This statement is not a campaign finance document, and is not addressed in this guide.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

If you have a question about how Title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance or you may request a written advisory opinion.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of Title 15. If you have evidence that a person has violated Title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission.

The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission maintains a website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the

automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report. See “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder.)

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates

this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A candidate's campaign treasurer has no legal duties. (**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.)

EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

A filing authority should provide to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to conduct his or her campaign in accordance with the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the appropriate filing authority.

APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder may have to file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. See "15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder" in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* a campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

Note: An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of Title 15.

FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. Call the Secretary of State at (512) 463-5650 or toll-free at (800) 252-8683.

CHANGING TREASURERS

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one filing authority and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for an office that would require reporting to a different filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by original authority) with the second filing authority. The candidate should also

provide written notice to the original filing authority that future reports will be filed with another authority. In general, funds accepted in connection with one office may be used in connection with a campaign for a different office, as long as neither of the offices is a judicial office.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the filing authority in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

DECIDING NOT TO RUN

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the filing authority. See “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.
- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.
- Once a person files a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the person is a candidate for disclosure filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the proper filing authority until the person files a “final report.”
- The candidate, not the campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment does not automatically “sign you up” for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot. Call (512) 463-5650 or (800) 252-8683.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution to a candidate if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. Candidates must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not “contributions.”

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an “in-kind” campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services are sometimes not required to be reported. See “Contributions of Personal Services” in this guide.)

Note: An individual may not accept a campaign contribution without an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the proper filing authority.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee in connection with an application for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

Note: An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.

OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" officeholder contribution.

A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year is not considered a contribution, but an officeholder must report any such loans made for officeholder purposes.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept *campaign* contributions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions" and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

An officeholder may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. See "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or

to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal. If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions. If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be properly reported on the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no

requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING

The 2019 legislature passed House Bill 2677 to amend Chapter 305 of the Government Code and Chapter 253 of the Election Code to enact the following restrictions. Each prohibition begins on September 27, 2019. For the language of the bill, go to <https://capitol.texas.gov/tlodocs/86R/billtext/html/HB02677F.htm>.

Making Political Contributions and Direct Campaign Expenditures. Unless expressly prohibited, a lobbyist may make political contributions and direct campaign expenditures. The campaign finance law, however, generally prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.094.

Section 253.006 of the Election Code prohibits a person required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code from making political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made.

Two-Year Lobbying Prohibition After Making a Political Contribution or Direct Campaign Expenditure. Section 253.007 of the Election Code prohibits lobbying by persons who make political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code for two years thereafter.

However, an exception to this prohibition allows a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities.

Lobby Expenditures from Political Contributions. Section 305.029 of the Government Code prohibits certain lobby expenditures made from political contributions. A lobbyist registered under Chapter 305 of the Government Code, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;

- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure.

INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS

CONTRIBUTIONS

A report must disclose the amount of each contribution or the value and nature of any in-kind contribution, as well as the name and address of the individual or political committee making the contribution, and the date of the contribution. (Detailed information about a contributor is not required to be reported if the contributor contributed \$90 or less during the reporting period. However, all contributions made electronically must be itemized with this information.)

PLEDGES

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for “pledges.” Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received. A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

Note: A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

Example 1: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

Example 2: At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, “I’d like to give you some money; call me at my office.” Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

LOANS

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent \$90 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal

Funds” in this guide for additional information.

Note: A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. See “Campaign Finance Restrictions” in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. See 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.64.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

Contributions over \$940 in a reporting period. Before *accepting* more than \$940 in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$190 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

Contributions of \$940 or less in a reporting period. For a contribution of \$940 or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before accepting* the contribution. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee’s name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee’s campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee’s campaign treasurer.

EXPENDITURES

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. See “Unpaid Incurred Obligations” in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed \$190 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure, the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited

amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

DIRECT EXPENDITURES

A direct campaign expenditure is “a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.” As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate’s prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* “Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property” in this guide.

INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS

A candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120;
- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120; and
- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which

political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer. 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.50.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. See “Accepting Contributions” in this guide.

TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for “Unpaid Incurred Obligations,” and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

Credit Card Expenditures. For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, see “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” in this guide.

PREPARING REPORTS

FORMS

Reporting forms are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>. An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

SIGNATURE REQUIRED

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

FILING DEADLINES

The next section of this guide explains the types of reports candidates and officeholders are required to file. Annual filing schedules are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

Note: Deadlines for filing reports for special elections or runoff elections will not be listed on the filing schedule. Call the Ethics Commission for specific information in these cases.

PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report begins where the last report ended. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or overlapping time periods. See "Reports" below for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

5 P.M. DEADLINE

The deadline for filing a report is 5 p.m. on the due date.

DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

REPORTS

SEMIANNUAL REPORTS

Generally, candidates and officeholders are required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. These reports must be filed even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

However, there is an exception to this requirement for officeholders who file with a local filing authority, do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and do not accept more than \$940 in officeholder contributions or make more than \$940 in officeholder expenditures during the period covered by the report.

REPORTS DUE 30 DAYS AND 8 DAYS BEFORE AN ELECTION

An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. See “Modified Reporting” in this guide.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate’s only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer’s first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION

A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. See “Modified Reporting” below.)

This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer’s first report of contributions and expenditures). The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.

MODIFIED REPORTING

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the \$940 threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the \$940 thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

“15TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.) The report is not required if the officeholder did not accept more than \$940 in contributions or make more than \$940 in expenditures by the end of the reporting period.

FINAL REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder. (There is an exception to this rule for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not accept more than \$940 in political contributions or make more than \$940 in political expenditures during the period covered by the report.)
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. An opposed candidate who has not selected modified reporting must also file a report 8 days before a runoff election. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An unopposed candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election or 8 days before an election but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.

A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.

ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer's campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. See "Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions" and "Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions" below.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;
- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.
-

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file must file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
 - An individual who expects no further reportable activity in connection with his or her candidacy, files a final report and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.)
 - An officeholder may be required to file semiannual reports even if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. A local officeholder who has not accepted more than \$940 in contributions or made more than \$940 in expenditures in a semiannual period since terminating his or her campaign treasurer appointment is not required to file a semiannual report for that period.
-

PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS

Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of Title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder

expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

2. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.
3. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.032. See “Contributions from Out-of-State Political Committees” in this guide.
4. Cash contributions of more than \$100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here “cash” means coins and currency, not checks.) Tex. Elec. Code § 253.033.
5. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038.
6. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.001.
7. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.035.
8. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate’s or officeholder’s use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. See to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Tex. Elec. Code § 253.041.

There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse political expenditures from personal funds. See “Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds,” in this guide.

9. A candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not accept political contributions in the Capitol, the Capitol Extension, or a courthouse. “Courthouse” means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.039.
10. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or

making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.006.

11. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist for two years thereafter. This does not apply to a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.007.
12. A registered lobbyist, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure. Tex. Gov't Code § 305.029.
13. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission for more detailed information.

First Steps for Candidates Running for a City Office

This quick-start guide for candidates seeking a city office is not intended to provide comprehensive information. For more details, including information on political advertising requirements, fundraising rules, and filing schedules, see the Texas Ethics Commission's (TEC) website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

1. All candidates must file a Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA).

All candidates must file [Form CTA](#) even if you do not intend to raise or spend any money. [Form CTA](#) is required to be filed before you file an application for a place on the ballot, raise or spend any money for your campaign, or announce your candidacy. File [Form CTA](#) with the city clerk or city secretary, as applicable.

2. Opposed Candidates: Will you accept or spend more than **\$940*** for the election?

• YES:

- You do not qualify to file on the modified reporting schedule.
- You are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports using [Form C/OH](#) if you have an opponent on the ballot. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
- Pre-election reports are due 30 days and 8 days prior to each election. To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date.

• NO:

- You can elect to file on the modified reporting schedule by completing the *Modified Reporting Declaration* on page two of [Form CTA](#). File [Form CTA](#) with the city clerk or city secretary.
- If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule, you do not have to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to the election.

• Exceed \$940*: If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule but later exceed \$940 in either contributions or expenditures, what reports you will be required to file depends upon when you exceed \$940*.

- If you exceed \$940* on or before the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
- If you exceed \$940* after the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file an Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, this report must be filed with the city clerk or city secretary within 48 hours of exceeding \$940.* You must also file the pre-election report due 8 days prior to an election. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage. If you exceed \$940* on or before the 8th day before the election, you are **required** to file a pre-election campaign finance report due 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, the pre-election report must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date.

Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage.

3. Unopposed Candidates.

If you do not have an opponent whose name will appear on the ballot in the election, you are an unopposed candidate and are not required to file pre-election campaign finance reports prior to that election.

4. All candidates must file semiannual campaign finance reports ([Form C/OH](#)).

All candidates are **required** to file semiannual reports using [Form C/OH](#) even if you have no campaign activity or were unsuccessful in the election. Semiannual reports are due on January 15th and July 15th and must be filed with the city clerk or city secretary. To end your filing obligations, you must cease campaign activity and file a Final report using [Form C/OH](#) and attaching Form C/OH-FR (Designation of Final Report). Form C/OH-FR is found on the last page of [Form C/OH](#). Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage. For more information, see “[Ending Your Campaign](#)” for local filers.

5. All candidates can use the TEC’s Filing Application to prepare campaign finance reports ([Form C/OH](#)).

You can use the TEC’s [Filing Application](#) to prepare a PDF version of your campaign finance report ([Form C/OH](#)). Select “Local Authority” and follow the steps to set up an account and login to the application. Once you have completed your report, print out a copy, add your treasurer information, get it notarized, and file it with the city clerk or city secretary by the appropriate deadline.

6. Need More Information?

See the [Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File With Local Filing Authorities](#), forms, instructions, examples on how to disclose contributions and expenditures, political advertising and fundraising guides, and other information you may find useful on our website at www.ethics.state.tx.us under the “Resources” and “Forms/Instructions” main menu items.

***NOTE:** The \$940 threshold is specific to transactions made in 2022.



III. ELECTION CALENDAR & FILING SCHEDULE

This section includes the following documents:

- a. General Election Calendar (Town Secretary's Office)
- b. Texas Ethics Commission Filing Schedule

This section includes a copy of the Election Calendar of Important Dates and a copy of the Filing Schedule provided by the Texas Ethics Commission.

A drawing to determine a candidate's place on the ballot will be held on February 27, 2023, at 10:00 a.m., in the Town Hall-Council Chambers, located at 1500 Commons Circle, Suite 300. Attendance at the drawing is not required, but many candidates choose to attend or send a representative in their place.



CANDIDATE CALENDAR

January 18	First day to file an application for a place on the ballot
January 18	First day to file declaration of Write-In-Candidacy
February 17	Last day to file application for place on the ballot by 5:00 p.m.
February 21	Last day for a Write-In-Candidate to declare candidacy by 5:00 p.m.
February 24	Last day for a Write-In-Candidate to withdraw by 5:00 p.m.
February 24	Last day for candidates to withdraw and have name omitted from ballot by 5:00 p.m.
February 27	Conduct drawing for order of names on the ballot at 10:00 a.m. (Town Hall)
April 6	Last day to submit voter registration application in Denton County
April 6	Due date for candidate's first report of Campaign Contributions by 5:00 p.m. (C/OH 30 th day before election)
April 24	First day of Early Voting by personal appearance
April 28	Due date for candidate's second report of Campaign Contributions by 5:00 p.m. (C/OH 8 th day before election)
May 2	Last day for Early Voting by personal appearance
May 6	Election Day
May 15	Special Town Council Meeting to Canvass Election

NOTE: The above candidate calendar is provided as a convenience to candidates. This calendar does not include all deadlines and activities associated with a municipal election. Please refer to the Secretary of State's Office for a complete Election Calendar.

Town Secretary's Office Northlake Town Hall 1500 Commons Circle, Suite 300 Northlake, Texas 76226 940-242-5702 www.town.northlake.tx.us	Denton County Elections Administration 701 Kimberly Drive Denton, Texas 76208 940-349-3200 www.votedenton.gov
Texas Secretary of State 1-800-252-8683 www.sos.state.tx.us	Texas Ethics Commission 512-463-5800 www.ethics.state.tx.us



TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

2023 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2023 are May 6 and November 7.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 17, 2023, and July 17, 2023). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file two pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2023 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2023 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted **by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline**. For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (**NOTE:** If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.**)

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Tuesday, January 17, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i>	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2022, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2022
Tuesday, January 17, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i>	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2022, <u>or</u> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2022

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 6, 2023, UNIFORM ELECTION

Thursday, April 6, 2023 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 6, 2023.	30th day before the May 6, 2023, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 6 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the May 6 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 6 election)	January 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	March 27, 2023
---	--	--	----------------

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Friday, April 28, 2023 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 28, 2023.	8th day before May 6, 2023, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 6 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the May 6 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 6 election)	March 28, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	April 26, 2023 NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 26, 2023, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.

Monday, July 17, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend.</i>	July semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	January 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	June 30, 2023
---	---	--	---------------

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
-----------------------------	---	--	---

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 7, 2023, UNIFORM ELECTION

Tuesday, October 10, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i> NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 10, 2023.	30th day before the November 7, 2023, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the November 7 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 7 election)	July 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	September 28, 2023
Monday, October 30, 2023 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 30, 2023.	8th day before the November 7, 2023, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the November 7 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 7 election)	September 29, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	October 28, 2023 NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 28, 2023, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Tuesday, January 16, 2024 <i>Deadline is extended because of holiday.</i>	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2023
Tuesday, January 16, 2024 <i>Deadline is extended because of holiday.</i>	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2023



IV. POLITICAL ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS

This section includes the following documents:

- a. Town of Northlake Unified Development Code (Political Signs)
- b. Texas Ethics Commission - Political Advertising - What you need to know
- c. Texas Ethics Commission - Political Advertising Prohibitions
- d. Texas Department of Transportation - Guide for Campaign Signs

Town Requirements

Attached is a copy of the Town of Northlake Unified Development Code which provides in detail the size of political signs allowed, where they can be placed, and when they can be displayed.

State Requirements

Attached is a document prepared by the Texas Ethics Commission that provides information to the candidate on the State Law regarding political advertising and political fundraising. Also attached is a guide provided by the Texas Department of Transportation on when and where signs can be placed.



Town of Northlake Uniform Development Code – Article 11, Section 11.17

68. **POLITICAL SIGN** - A sign that relates to the election of a person to a public office, relates to a political party, relates to a matter to be voted upon at an election called by a public body, or contains primarily a political message.

a. Time - No Sign permit required. Signs shall be removed within ten (10) days of the date of the election.

b. Place - Political signs shall be located only on private property, and may be located on fences, with the consent of the property owner. A Political Sign shall not be, located on any public property, located within a designated easement or right-of-way, or erected closer than ten (10') feet from the edge of the street pavement unless located on a fence.

c. Manner - Political Signs shall not exceed eight (8') feet in height measured from the ground to the highest point of the sign. Political Signs shall not exceed thirty-six (36) square feet in area. Political signs shall not be illuminated. Political Signs shall not contain any moving elements or parts. Political Signs shall not be dilapidated or cause a hazard.

POLITICAL ADVERTISING

What You Need to Know



The Texas Election Code requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

NOTICE: This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#), which is distinct from political reporting requirements under [Chapter 254 of the Election Code](#).

Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800

TDD (800) 735-2989

Visit us at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING

I. What Is Political Advertising?

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to “political advertising.” In the law, “political advertising” is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

Part A. What Does It Say?

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).
2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

Part B. Where Does It Appear?

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.
2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.
3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.
4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

II. When Is a Disclosure Statement Required?

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term “express advocacy.” However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate’s agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." *FEC v. Wis. Right to Life, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 449 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way, there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

III. What Should the Disclosure Statement Say?

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and
2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising or be clearly spoken if the political advertising is audio only and does not include written text.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

IV. Are There Any Exceptions to the Disclosure Statement Requirement?

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;
2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;
4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute;
5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)
6. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the person posting or re-posting is not an officeholder, candidate, or political committee and did not make an expenditure exceeding \$100 in a reporting period for political advertising beyond the basic cost of hardware messaging software and bandwidth;
7. an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder, if the webpage clearly and conspicuously displays the full name of the candidate or officeholder; and
8. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the advertising is posted with a link to a publicly viewable Internet webpage that either contains the disclosure statement or is an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder that clearly and conspicuously displays the candidate's or officeholder's full name.

V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain a Disclosure Statement?

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.

The [Fair Campaign Practices Act](#) sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign

treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

VII. Special Notice to Political Subdivisions and School Districts.

You may not use public funds or resources for political advertising. Please see our “Publications and Guides” section of our website for more information.

ROAD SIGNS

I. When Is the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Required?

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a “right-of-way” notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the “right-of-way” notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or
2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

II. What Should the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Say?

Section 259.001 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.

III. Do Yard Signs Have to Have the “Right-Of-Way” Notice?

Yes. The “right-of-way” notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

IV. What About Bumper Stickers?

Bumper stickers do not need the “right-of-way” notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

V. Where May I Place My Signs and How Long May Signs Be Posted?

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government or your homeowner’s association. The Texas Ethics Commission does not have

jurisdiction over matters involving the location of signs, and the length of time that they may be posted.

MISREPRESENTATION

I. Are There Restrictions on the Contents of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person's identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. "Campaign communication" is a broader term than "political advertising."

A "campaign communication" means "a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure."

II. Misrepresentation of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word "for" to clarify that you don't hold that office.** The word "for" must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

**Vote John Doe
for Attorney General**

**John Doe
For
Attorney General**

A non-incumbent may not be allowed to use the following verbiage:

**Elect John Doe
Attorney General**

**John Doe
Attorney General**

III. Misrepresentation of Identity or Source.

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

IV. Use of State Seal.

Only current officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

V. Criminal Offenses.

Be aware that many violations of the Election Code are criminal offenses. For example, unlawfully using public funds for political advertising can be a Class A misdemeanor. So can misrepresenting one's identity or office title in political advertising. For more details on these offenses and political advertising in general, see [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#).

Violations of the law often occur because someone finds it irresistible to wrap up a factual explanation with a motivational slogan such as:

IT PAYS TO INVEST IN THE FUTURE.

or

IT'S TIME TO MOVE AHEAD.

Another common misstep is to include "calls to action" such as:

LET'S BUILD A BETTER CITY.

or

**SHOW THAT YOU CARE ABOUT OUR
FUTURE.**

Remember: No matter how much factual information about the purposes of a measure election is in a communication, *any amount* of advocacy is impermissible.

★ A violation of the prohibition is a **Class A misdemeanor**. This means that a violation could lead to criminal prosecution. Also, the Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of section 255.003.

Another provision of the Texas Election Code prohibits an officer or employee of a political subdivision from using or authorizing the use of an internal mail system to distribute political advertising. An internal mail system is a system operated by a political subdivision to deliver written documents to its officers or employees. A violation of this prohibition could also lead to the imposition of fines by the Ethics Commission or to criminal prosecution.

Although you may not use political subdivision resources for political advertising, you are free to campaign for or against a proposition on your own time and with your own resources. If you do plan to become involved in a campaign, you should educate yourself about filing requirements and about the rules regarding disclosures on political advertising.

Information is available from the Texas Ethics Commission by phone at (512) 463-5800 or on the Ethics Commission's web site at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

A Short Guide to the Prohibition Against Using Political Subdivision Resources For Political Advertising In Connection With An Election



Texas Ethics Commission
P. O. Box 12070
Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800
Fax (512) 463-5777

In compliance with the Americans With Disabilities Act, the publications of the Texas Ethics Commission are available by request in alternative formats. To request an accessible format, please contact our ADA Compliance Officer by telephone at 512-463-5800 or through RELAY Texas at 800-735-2989; or by mail in care of the Texas Ethics Commission, P. O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070.

The Texas Ethics Commission is an Equal Opportunity Employer and does not discriminate in providing services or employment.

Copies of this publication have been distributed in compliance with the State Depository Law, and are available for public use through the Texas State Publications Depository Program at the Texas State Library and other state depository libraries.

Visit us at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> on the Internet.

Revised October 13, 2017

A Short Guide to the Prohibition Against Using Political Subdivision Resources For Political Advertising In Connection With An Election

No matter how enthusiastic you are about an election, it is important to remember that the Texas Election Code prohibits the use of political subdivision resources to produce or distribute political advertising in connection with an election. Section 255.003 of the Election Code provides as follows:

- An officer or employee of a political subdivision may not spend or authorize the spending of public funds for political advertising.
- This section does not apply to a communication that factually describes the purposes of a measure if the communication does not advocate passage or defeat of the measure.
- A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

New legislation effective September 1, 2009, further clarifies that an officer or employee of a political subdivision may not spend or authorize the spending of public funds for a communication describing a measure if the communication contains information that:

- (1) the officer or employee knows is false; and
- (2) is sufficiently substantial and important as to be reasonably likely to influence a voter for or against the measure.

To understand the practical significance of this prohibition, it is useful to look at some of the specific words and phrases used in the law.

“Political advertising” means

- (1) a communication supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to a public office or office of a political party, a political party, a public officer, that: (A) in return for consideration, is published in a newspaper, magazine, or other periodical or is broadcast by radio or television; or (B) appears: (i) in a pamphlet, circular, flier, billboard or other sign, bumper sticker, or similar form of written communication; or (ii) on an Internet website; and
- (2) a communication that advocates passage or defeat of a measure, and that: (A) in return for consideration, is published in a newspaper, magazine, or other periodical or is broadcast by radio or television; or (B) appears: (i) in a pamphlet, circular, flier, billboard or other sign, bumper sticker, or similar form of written communication; or (ii) on an Internet website.

Newsletter of Public Officer of a Political Subdivision. The Ethics Commission adopted a rule providing guidelines for when a newsletter of a public officer of a political subdivision is not political advertising. Texas Ethics Commission Rule 26.2 provides as follows:

For purposes of section 255.003 of the Election Code, a newsletter of a public officer of a political subdivision is not political advertising if:

- (1) It includes no more than two pictures of a public officer per page and if the total amount of area covered by the pictures is no more than 20 percent of the page on which the pictures appear;
- (2) It includes no more than eight personally phrased references (such as the public officer’s name, “I”, “me”, “the city council member”) on a page that is 8 ½” x 11” or larger, with a reasonable reduction in the number of such personally phrased references in pages smaller than 8 ½” x 11”; and
- (3) When viewed as a whole and in the proper context:

- (A) is informational rather than self-promotional;
- (B) does not advocate passage or defeat of a measure; and
- (C) does not support or oppose a candidate for nomination or election to a public office or office of political party, a political party, or a public officer.

The prohibition applies to any **“officer or employee of a political subdivision.”** In other words, if an officer or employee of a political subdivision makes a decision to use political subdivision resources in violation of the prohibition, the employee could be fined by the Ethics Commission or held criminally liable. School board members, as “officers” of a school district, are also subject to the prohibition.

★ The prohibition applies to **“spending or authorizing the spending of public funds”** for political advertising. Not only does this mean that the political subdivision may not purchase or authorize the purchase of new materials for use in creating political advertising, it also means that a political subdivision would violate the prohibition by using existing paper and machinery to generate, display, or distribute political advertising.

Also, it is not permissible to use or authorize the use of the paid time of an employee of a political subdivision to create or distribute political advertising.

★ The prohibition does not apply to **“a communication that factually describes the purposes”** of a measure election. In other words, it is permissible to use the resources of a political subdivision to produce explanatory material about what is at stake in a measure election. However, the communication may not contain information that an officer or employee of a political subdivision knows is false. The information must not be sufficiently substantial and important, such that it would be reasonably likely to influence a voter to vote a certain way.

POLITICAL AND CAMPAIGN SIGNS

NON-COMMERCIAL SIGNS VISIBLE TO PUBLIC HIGHWAYS

PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

During campaign season, the landscape blooms with a special kind of flower - the political sign. Unlike wildflowers which are welcome anywhere, putting campaign signs on public lands is illegal. So before you plant that sign, learn the law and keep Texas beautiful.

TxDOT only controls the location of commercial signs, and never controls the content of any signage. If you have questions about what may be on a political sign, please contact the Texas Ethics Commission at (512) 463-5800.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS:

Where can I place political signs?

You can place your signs anywhere so long as they are not in the highway right of way or in a location that poses a safety hazard (e.g. blocking sight to a driveway). Always make sure to check with local authorities (Cities, Counties, Homeowner's Associations, etc.) as they may have their own restrictions.

When can I place political signs?

Cities and counties may have their own time restrictions for political signs, however TxDOT does not enforce any timing restrictions.

There is a sign on private property posing a safety hazard

If you believe a sign or signs create a safety hazard, contact local law enforcement as they can have the owner remove or relocate their sign(s).

There are signs located on the Right of Way (ROW)

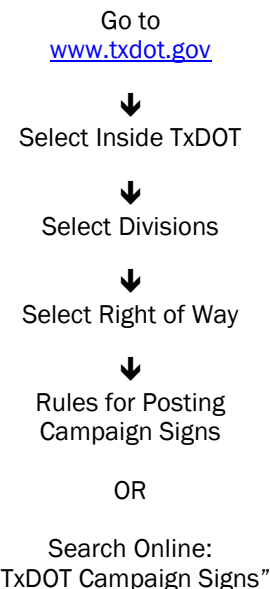
Signs cannot be placed on the ROW as per Texas Transportation Code (TTC) §393.002. "A sheriff, constable, or other trained volunteer authorized by the commissioners court of a county may confiscate a sign placed in violation of Section 393.002." (TTC §393.003). For state-maintained highways, your local TxDOT district office also has the authority to remove signs located on state owned right of way.

Where is the ROW?

If you are unsure where the ROW starts or ends, you should contact your local TxDOT district office.

ONLINE INFORMATION

This same information is available online on TxDOT's website and can be accessed by the below method:



CONTACT US

The contact information for your local TxDOT office can be found online at:

www.txdot.gov → Inside TxDOT → Districts

Then use the map or the drop-down list to select your county for specific contact information.

For any other questions concerning political signs along Texas highways, contact the TxDOT Commercial Signs Regulatory Program by email at:

ROW_OutdoorAdvertising@txdot.gov

or by phone at:

(512) 416-3030



V. FILING PACKET

This section includes the following documents:

- a. Application for a Place on the Ballot
- b. Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate & Guide (CTA)
- c. Amended Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate & Guide (ACTA)
- d. Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report & Guide (C/OH)
- e. Candidate/Officeholder Report of Unexpended Contributions (C/OH-UC)
- f. Texas Ethics Commission Code of Fair Campaign Practices
- g. Correction/Amendment Affidavit (COR-C/OH)
- h. Unsworn Declaration

After you review the information contained in this packet and determine if you are qualified to run for a place on the Northlake Town Council, you are ready to start the process of becoming a candidate. Each of the applicable forms in this section must be completed in their entirety and filed in the Town Secretary's Office by:

Friday, February 17, 2023, by 5:00 p.m.

The Town Secretary's Office is limited to accepting and filing the various forms and cannot judge nor comment upon the timeliness or sufficiency of the documents filed.

The applicant's oath must be signed and witnessed before a Notary Public. The Town of Northlake provides free notary service to all residents at Town Hall during normal hours of operation.

Please contact the Texas Secretary of State at 1-800-252-8683, or the Texas Ethics Commission at (512) 463-5800, if you have any questions regarding this section.

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT FOR A GENERAL ELECTION FOR A CITY, SCHOOL DISTRICT OR OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISION

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED AS OPTIONAL¹ Failure to provide required information may result in rejection of application.

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT					
TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board (name of election)					
I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.					
OFFICE SOUGHT (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)			INDICATE TERM ☐ FULL ☐ UNEXPIRED		
FULL NAME (First, Middle, Last)			PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT*		
PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe location of residence.)			PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related correspondence, if available.)		
CITY	STATE	ZIP	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related emails, if available.)		OCCUPATION (Do not leave blank)	DATE OF BIRTH / /	VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER² (Optional)	
TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional) Home: _____ Office: _____ Cell: _____					
FELONY CONVICTION STATUS (You MUST check one)		LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE THIS APPLICATION WAS SWORN			
☐ I have not been finally convicted of a felony.		IN THE STATE OF TEXAS		IN TERRITORY/DISTRICT/PRECINCT FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED	
☐ I have been finally convicted of a felony, but I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of that felony conviction and I have provided proof of this fact with the submission of this application. ³		_____ year(s) _____ month(s)		_____ year(s) _____ month(s)	
*If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan or contain a title, nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election. Please review sections 52.031, 52.032 and 52.033 of the Texas Election Code regarding the rules for how names may be listed on the official ballot.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name of candidate) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says: "I, (name of candidate) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code. I am aware that I must disclose any prior felony conviction, and if so convicted, must provide proof that I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of any such final felony conviction. I am aware that knowingly providing false information on the application regarding my possible felony conviction status constitutes a Class B misdemeanor. I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."					
X _____ SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, _____, by _____. (day) (month) (year) (name of candidate)					
Signature of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath ⁴			Printed Name of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath		
_____ Title of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath			Notarial or Official Seal		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: ☐ CASH ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER ☐ CASHIERS CHECK OR ☐ PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. ☐ Voter Registration Status Verified					
_____/_____/_____ Date Received		_____/_____/_____ Date Accepted		(See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

INSTRUCTIONS

An application for a place on the general election for a city, school district or other political subdivision, may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline prescribed by this code for filing the application. An application filed before that day is void. All fields of the application **must** be completed unless specifically marked optional.

For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the day of the filing deadline is the 78th day before Election Day.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. When a candidate signs the application, it is an acknowledgment that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to the officer, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which the officer serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at an election other than the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

FOOTNOTES

¹An application for a place on the ballot, including any accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing. (Section 141.035, Texas Election Code)

²Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

³Proof of release from the resulting disabilities of a felony conviction would include proof of judicial clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701, proof of executive pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01, or proof of a restoration of rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05. (Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0251)

One of the following documents must be submitted with this application.

Judicial Clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701

Executive Pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01

Restoration of Rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05

⁴All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas. See Chapter 602 of the Texas Government Code for the complete list of persons authorized to administer oaths.

**SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL
PARA UNA CIUDAD, DISTRITO ESCOLAR U OTRA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA**

TODA LA INFORMACIÓN ES REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE COMO OPCIONAL¹ El hecho de no proporcionar la información requerida puede resultar en el rechazo de la solicitud.

SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL DE _____ Para: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad/ Secretario(a) del Consejo _____ (nombre de la elección) Solicito que mi nombre se incluya en la boleta oficial mencionada anteriormente como candidato(a) al cargo indicado a continuación.					
CARGO SOLICITADO (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si lo hay.)			INDIQUE TÉRMINO ☐ TÉRMINO COMPLETO ☐ TÉRMINO INCOMPLETO		
NOMBRE COMPLETO (Primer Nombre, Segundo Nombre, Apellido)			ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE APAREZCA EN LA BOLETA*		
DIRECCIÓN DE RESIDENCIA PERMANENTE (No incluya un apartado postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección de residencia, describa la ubicación de la residencia.)			DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección en la que recibe la correspondencia relacionada con la campaña, si está disponible.)		
CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL	CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL
DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección donde recibe correo electrónico relacionado con la campaña, si está disponible.)		OCUPACIÓN (No deje este espacio en blanco)	FECHA DE NACIMIENTO ____/____/____	VOID – NÚMERO ÚNICO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DE VOTANTE² (Opcional)	
INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO TELEFÓNICO (Opcional) Hogar: _____ Trabajo: _____ Celular: _____					
ESTADO DE CONDENA POR DELITO GRAVE (DEBE marcar una)			DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN QUE ESTA SOLICITUD FUE JURADA		
☐ No he sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave. ☐ He sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave, pero he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de esa condena por delito grave y he proporcionado prueba de este hecho con la presentación de esta solicitud. ³			EN EL ESTADO DE TEXAS ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)		EN EL TERRITORIO/DISTRITO/PRECINTO DEL CUAL SE ELIGE EL CARGO BUSCADO ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)
*Si usa un apodo como parte de su nombre para aparecer en la boleta, también está firmando y jurando las siguientes declaraciones: Juro además que mi apodo no constituye un lema ni contiene un título, ni indica un punto de vista o afiliación política, económica, social o religiosa. He sido comúnmente conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección. Por favor, revise las secciones 52.031, 52.032 y 52.033 del Código Electoral de Texas con respecto a las reglas sobre cómo se pueden incluir los nombres en la boleta oficial.					
Ante mí, la autoridad abajo firmante, en este día apareció personalmente (nombre del candidato) _____, quien estando a mi lado aquí y ahora debidamente juramentado, bajo juramento dice: "Yo, (nombre del candidato) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo de _____, juro que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy un ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar dicho cargo según la Constitución y las leyes de este estado. No se me ha determinado por un fallo final de una corte que ejerce la jurisdicción testamentaria que esté totalmente incapacitado mentalmente o parcialmente incapacitado sin derecho a voto. Soy consciente de la ley de nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno. Soy consciente de que debo divulgar cualquier condena previa de un delito grave y, si he sido condenado, debo proporcionar prueba de que he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de dicha condena final por delito grave. Soy consciente de que proporcionar a sabiendas información falsa en la solicitud con respecto a mi posible estado de condena por delito grave constituye un delito menor de Clase B. Juro además que las declaraciones anteriores incluidas en mi solicitud son, en todos los aspectos, verdaderas y correctas."					
X _____ FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO					
Jurado y suscrito ante mí este día _____ de _____ del _____ por _____. (día) (mes) (año) (nombre de candidato)					
Firma del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento ⁴ _____ Título del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento			Nombre del oficial autorizado para administrar juramentos en letra de molde _____ Notarial o sello oficial		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: ☐ CASH ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER ☐ CASHIERS CHECK OR ☐ PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. ☐ Voter Registration Status Verified _____/_____/_____ Date Received Date Accepted (See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee					

INSTRUCCIONES

Una solicitud para un lugar en la elección general para una ciudad, distrito escolar u otra subdivisión política, no puede ser presentada antes de los 30 días antes de la fecha límite prescrita por este código para presentar la solicitud. Una solicitud presentada antes de ese día es nula. Todos los campos de la solicitud **deben** completarse a menos que estén específicamente marcados como opcional.

Para una elección que se lleve a cabo en una fecha de elección uniforme, el día de la fecha límite de presentación es el 78º día antes del día de la elección.

Si tiene preguntas sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la División de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado llamando al 800-252-8683.

LEY DE NEPOTISMO

El candidato debe firmar esta declaración indicando su conocimiento de la ley del nepotismo. Cuando un candidato firma la solicitud, es un reconocimiento de que el candidato conoce la ley del nepotismo. Las prohibiciones de nepotismo del capítulo 573, Código de Gobierno, se resumen a continuación:

Ningún funcionario puede nombrar, votar o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de cualquier persona emparentada dentro del segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o del tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre) con sí mismo, o con cualquier otro miembro del órgano de gobierno o corte en el que se desempeña cuando la compensación de esa persona debe pagarse con fondos públicos o honorarios del cargo. Sin embargo, nada en la ley impide el nombramiento, la votación o la confirmación de cualquier persona que haya estado empleada continuamente en la oficina o el empleo durante el período siguiente antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro es elegido en una elección que no sea la elección general para funcionarios estatales y del condado.

Ningún candidato puede tomar medidas para influir en un empleado del cargo al que aspira a ser elegido o en un empleado o funcionario del organismo gubernamental al que aspira a ser elegido en relación con el nombramiento o el empleo de una persona emparentada con el candidato en un grado prohibido, tal como se ha indicado anteriormente. Esta prohibición no se aplica a las acciones de un candidato con respecto a una clase o categoría de buena fe de empleados o empleados prospectos.

NOTAS

¹Una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta electoral, incluida cualquier petición que la acompañe, es información pública inmediatamente después de su presentación. (Sección 141.035, Código Electoral de Texas)

²La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Inglés) es opcional. Sin embargo, a muchos candidatos se les exige que estén registrados como votantes en el territorio desde el cual se elige el cargo en el momento de la fecha límite de presentación. Por favor, visite el sitio web de la División de Elecciones de la Secretaría de Estado para obtener información adicional. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

³La prueba de liberación de las discapacidades resultantes de una condena por un delito grave incluiría prueba de clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701, prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01, o prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05. (Opinión de Fiscal General de Texas KP-0251)

Se debe enviar uno de los siguientes documentos con esta solicitud:

Clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701

Prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01

Prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05

⁴Todos los juramentos, declaraciones juradas o afirmaciones hechas dentro de este estado pueden ser administrados y un certificado del hecho dado por un juez, secretario(a) o comisionado de cualquier corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario municipal (para una oficina de la ciudad) y el Secretario de Estado de Texas. Consulte el Capítulo 602 del Código del Gobierno de Texas para obtener la lista completa de personas autorizadas a administrar juramentos.

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA
PG 1

See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.		1 Total pages filed:	
2 CANDIDATE NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	OFFICE USE ONLY	
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX	Filer ID #	
3 CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE	Date Received	
		Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked	
4 CANDIDATE PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION ()	Receipt #	Amount \$
		Date Processed	
5 OFFICE HELD (if any)		Date Imaged	
6 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)			
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)	STREET ADDRESS; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
9 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION ()		
10 CANDIDATE SIGNATURE	I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code. I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code. I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations. _____ Signature of Candidate _____ Date Signed		
GO TO PAGE 2			

CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM CTA
PG 2

11 CANDIDATE
NAME

12 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,010 in political contributions or make more than \$1,010 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us
or mail to
Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

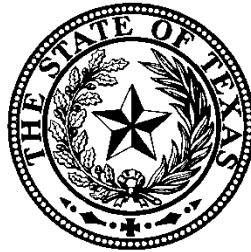
Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER
BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA--INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2023

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM CTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	1
DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER	1
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	1
DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	1
REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN	1
WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	2
FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY	3
FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE.....	4
CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	4
AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS	4
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
FILING A FINAL REPORT	4
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	5
GUIDES	5
SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS	5
PAGE 1	5
PAGE 2	7

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.

DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

a. Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.*
- State Board of Education.

- A multi-county district judge* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.*
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
- A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

b. County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

c. Local Filing Authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY

If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority; use Form CTA-T for this purpose.

FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE

As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

NOTE: See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees* for further information about specific-purpose committees.

CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

If any of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS

If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

- 1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or
- 2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make

any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the “final” box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

GUIDES

All candidates should review the applicable Commission’s campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.
- 2. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.
- 3. CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.
- 4. CANDIDATE PHONE:** Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

5. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
6. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
10. **CANDIDATE SIGNATURE:** Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.
 - The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
 - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
 - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
 - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

PAGE 2

11. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1.

12. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party and candidates for county chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,010 in political contributions or make more than \$1,010 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,010 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports, or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,010 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,010 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,010 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,010 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

EXCEEDING \$1,010 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES. If you exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,010 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the AMENDMENT (FORM ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA
PG 1

1 CANDIDATE
NAME

2 FILER ID #

3 Total pages filed:

See ACTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.

Use this form for changes to existing information only. Do not provide information previously disclosed.

4 CANDIDATE
NAME

NEW

MS / MRS / MR

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

5 CANDIDATE
MAILING
ADDRESS

NEW

ADDRESS / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

6 CANDIDATE
PHONE

NEW

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

Date Processed

Date Imaged

7 OFFICE HELD
(if any)

NEW

8 OFFICE
SOUGHT
(if known)

NEW

9 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
NAME

NEW

MS / MRS / MR

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX

10 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
STREET
ADDRESS
(residence or business)

NEW

STREET ADDRESS;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

11 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
PHONE

NEW

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

12 CANDIDATE
SIGNATURE

I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.

I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.

I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

Signature of Candidate

Date Signed

GO TO PAGE 2

AMENDMENT:
CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM ACTA

PG 2

13 CANDIDATE
NAME

14 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION

NEW

**COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE
CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING**

**•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before
the first election to which the declaration applies. ••**

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

**•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party
may NOT choose modified reporting. ••**

I do not intend to accept more than \$940 in political contributions or make more than \$940 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us
or mail to
Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM ACTA–AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form ACTA). Use this form for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. The information you enter on this form will replace the information from your previous APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA).

If any of the information required to be reported on your CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT changes, you should file an amendment. Use the AMENDMENT form (Form ACTA) to report the changes. Do not use the APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

You must also use the AMENDMENT form to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

Except for your name at the top of the form (and your filer account number, if you file with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission)), enter only the information that is different from what is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Do not repeat information that has not changed. The “NEW” boxes emphasize that the information entered on this form should only be information that is different from what was previously reported. Any information entered in a space with a “NEW” box will replace the existing information.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your name as it is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 13, of this form. If you are reporting a name change, enter your new name under Section 4.
- 2. FILER ID #:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer account number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your account number. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID #.” If you do not file with the Ethics Commission, you are not required to enter an account number.
- 3. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.

4. **CANDIDATE NAME:** Complete this section only if your name has *changed*. If your name has changed, enter your complete new name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III) if applicable.
5. **CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Complete this section only if your mailing address has *changed*. If your mailing address has changed, enter your complete new address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you.
6. **CANDIDATE PHONE:** Complete this section only if your phone number has *changed*. If your phone number has changed, enter your new phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
7. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, complete this section only if your office has *changed*. If your office has changed, please enter the new office held. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
8. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, complete this section only if the office you seek has *changed*. If the office has changed, please enter the office you now seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

Note: Changing the office you are seeking may require you to file your reports with a different filing authority. See the Campaign Finance Guide for further information on filing with a different authority.

9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer has changed, enter the full name of your new campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer. A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

10. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's street address has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's street address has changed, enter the complete new address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's new business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
11. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's phone number has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's phone number has

changed, enter the new phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

12. CANDIDATE SIGNATURE: Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

- The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
- A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
- A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
- Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The *degree of consanguinity* is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. **Examples:** (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

Note: The changes you have made on this form will replace the information on your previous APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

PAGE 2

13. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1, Section 1.

14. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$940 in political contributions or make more than \$940 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$940 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semi-annual reports, special pre-election reports, or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$940 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$940 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$940 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$940 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

Exceeding \$940 in contributions or expenditures. If you exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$940 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use another amendment form (ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 1**

The C/OH Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	2 Total pages filed:
--	--	--	-----------------------------

3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX	OFFICE USE ONLY Date Received Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Receipt #</td> <td style="width: 50%;">Amount \$</td> </tr> </table> Date Processed Date Imaged	Receipt #	Amount \$							
Receipt #	Amount \$										
4 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS ☐ Change of Address	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE										
5 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION ()										
6 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX										
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS (Residence or Business)	STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE										
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION ()										
9 REPORT TYPE	<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>☐ January 15</td> <td>☐ 30th day before election</td> <td>☐ Runoff</td> <td>☐ 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐ July 15</td> <td>☐ 8th day before election</td> <td>☐ Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit</td> <td>☐ Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)</td> </tr> </table>			☐ January 15	☐ 30th day before election	☐ Runoff	☐ 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only)	☐ July 15	☐ 8th day before election	☐ Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit	☐ Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)
☐ January 15	☐ 30th day before election	☐ Runoff	☐ 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only)								
☐ July 15	☐ 8th day before election	☐ Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit	☐ Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)								
10 PERIOD COVERED	<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Month Day Year</td> <td style="text-align: center;">THROUGH</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Month Day Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">/ /</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">/ /</td> </tr> </table>			Month Day Year	THROUGH	Month Day Year	/ /		/ /		
Month Day Year	THROUGH	Month Day Year									
/ /		/ /									
11 ELECTION	<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 40%;"> ELECTION DATE Month Day Year / / </td> <td style="width: 60%;"> ELECTION TYPE ☐ Primary ☐ Runoff ☐ Other Description ☐ General ☐ Special _____ </td> </tr> </table>			ELECTION DATE Month Day Year / /	ELECTION TYPE ☐ Primary ☐ Runoff ☐ Other Description ☐ General ☐ Special _____						
ELECTION DATE Month Day Year / /	ELECTION TYPE ☐ Primary ☐ Runoff ☐ Other Description ☐ General ☐ Special _____										
12 OFFICE	OFFICE HELD (if any)	13 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)									
14 NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S) ☐ Additional Pages	THIS BOX IS FOR NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS ACCEPTED OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE BY POLITICAL COMMITTEES TO SUPPORT THE CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER. THESE EXPENDITURES MAY HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE CANDIDATE'S OR OFFICEHOLDER'S KNOWLEDGE OR CONSENT. CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT THIS INFORMATION ONLY IF THEY RECEIVE NOTICE OF SUCH EXPENDITURES. <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">COMMITTEE TYPE</td> <td>COMMITTEE NAME</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐ GENERAL</td> <td>COMMITTEE ADDRESS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐ SPECIFIC</td> <td>COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS</td> </tr> </table>			COMMITTEE TYPE	COMMITTEE NAME	☐ GENERAL	COMMITTEE ADDRESS	☐ SPECIFIC	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME		COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS
COMMITTEE TYPE	COMMITTEE NAME										
☐ GENERAL	COMMITTEE ADDRESS										
☐ SPECIFIC	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME										
	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS										

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 2**

15 C/OH NAME		16 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
17 CONTRIBUTION TOTALS	1. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS, OR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE ELECTRONICALLY)	\$
	2. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS)	\$
EXPENDITURE TOTALS	3. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL EXPENDITURE.	\$
	4. TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES	\$
CONTRIBUTION BALANCE	5. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED AS OF THE LAST DAY OF REPORTING PERIOD	\$
OUTSTANDING LOAN TOTALS	6. TOTAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL OUTSTANDING LOANS AS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE REPORTING PERIOD	\$

18 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.

Signature of Candidate or Officeholder

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

SUBTOTALS - C/OH

FORM C/OH COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME		20 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS NAME OF SCHEDULE		SUBTOTAL AMOUNT
1.	☐ SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
2.	☐ SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
3.	☐ SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
4.	☐ SCHEDULE E: LOANS	\$
5.	☐ SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
6.	☐ SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
7.	☐ SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
8.	☐ SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	\$
9.	☐ SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	\$
10.	☐ SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH	\$
11.	☐ SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
12.	☐ SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER	\$

MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule A1:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 6 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	7 Amount of contribution (\$)
8 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		9 Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.		

SCHEDULE A2

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

16 If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE B

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule B:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES		\$	
5 Date	6 Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 7 Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	8 Amount of Pledge \$	9 In-kind contribution description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
10 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		11 Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.			

LOANS

SCHEDULE E

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule E:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS		\$
5 Date of loan	7 Name of lender ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	9 Loan Amount (\$)
6 Is lender a financial Institution? Y N	8 Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	10 Interest rate
		11 Maturity date
12 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		13 Employer (See Instructions)
14 Description of Collateral ☐ none		15 ☐ Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
16 GUARANTOR INFORMATION ☐ not applicable	17 Name of guarantor	19 Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	18 Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
20 Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		21 Employer (See Instructions)
Date of loan	Name of lender ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Loan Amount (\$)
Is lender a financial Institution? Y N	Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	Interest rate
		Maturity date
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Description of Collateral ☐ none		☐ Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
GUARANTOR INFORMATION ☐ not applicable	Name of guarantor	Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F1:		2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date		5 Payee name			
6 Amount (\$)		7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code			
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)		(b) Description		
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.		☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH		Candidate / Officeholder name		Office sought	Office held
Date		Payee name			
Amount (\$)		Payee address; City; State; Zip Code			
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)		Description		
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.		☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH		Candidate / Officeholder name		Office sought	Office held
Date		Payee name			
Amount (\$)		Payee address; City; State; Zip Code			
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)		Description		
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.		☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH		Candidate / Officeholder name		Office sought	Office held
Date		Payee name			
Amount (\$)		Payee address; City; State; Zip Code			
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)		Description		
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.		☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH		Candidate / Officeholder name		Office sought	Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

SCHEDULE F2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F2:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
----------------------------	--------------	---------------------------------------

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
---	----

5 Date	6 Payee name
--------	--------------

7 Amount (\$)	8 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
---------------	--

9 TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political
-----------------------	---

10 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	

11 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	--------------------------------------

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political
---------------------	---

PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	

Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
---	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F3

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule F3:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
	6 Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	7 Description of investment		
	8 Amount of investment (\$)		
Date	Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
	Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	Description of investment		
	Amount of investment (\$)		
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED			

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

SCHEDULE F4

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F4:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD		\$
5 Date	6 Payee name	
7 Amount (\$)	8 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
9 TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political	
10 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
11 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

SCHEDULE G

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule G:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

SCHEDULE H

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule H:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Business name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE I

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule I:	2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date	5 Payee name			
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	(b) Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

SCHEDULE K

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule K:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom amount is received	8 Amount (\$)
	6 Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	7 Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

SCHEDULE T

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule T:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
5 Contribution / Expenditure reported on: ☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1 ☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS		
6 Dates of travel	7 Name of person(s) traveling	
	8 Departure city or name of departure location	
	9 Destination city or name of destination location	
10 Means of transportation	11 Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: ☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1 ☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: ☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1 ☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

•• Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ••

1 C/OH NAME

2 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ••

A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

- ☐ I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.
- ☐ I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

B. ASSETS

Check only one:

- ☐ I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- ☐ I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

Signature of Candidate

5 OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ••

- ☐ I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

Signature of Officeholder

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

(PAPER FILERS ONLY)

To Report Activity Occurring on or after January 1, 2022



Revised January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three-page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	3
IMPORTANT UPDATES	3
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	3
FILLING OUT THE FORMS	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES	4
PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS.....	4
FILING DATE.....	4
FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT.....	5
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	5
COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET	7
PAGE 1	7
PAGE 2	13
PAGE 3	15
SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	17
SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	19
SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	21
SCHEDULE E: LOANS.....	24
SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.....	27
SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	30
SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	32
SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	33
SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	35
SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.....	37
SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	38
SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.....	39
SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.....	40
FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT	41
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	41
COMPLETING THE FORM.....	42
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES.....	43
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	43
EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES	46
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	48
EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT.....	50

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These general instructions apply to all C/OH forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code, for activity that occurs on or after January 1, 2022. For a report that includes activity occurring before January 1, 2022, you must use the instructions applicable before calendar year 2022, which are available on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/coh/cohfrm.php>.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

Increased Disclosure Thresholds

On January 1, 2020, the Texas Ethics Commission began adjusting certain reporting thresholds to account for inflation. As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Election Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust these thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor. Accordingly, one or more thresholds will generally be adjusted each year, depending upon the figures in the index.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Please verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

Contributions Made Electronically Must Be Itemized

Beginning on September 1, 2019, all political contributions that are made electronically and accepted by a filer during the reporting period must be itemized in the filer's campaign finance report. This change is made by House Bill 2586, adopted by the 86th Texas Legislature.

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, please print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, and you are eligible to claim an exemption to electronic filing, ***you may use your own computer-generated form*** if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form must be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, please call our office at (512) 463-5800.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

FILING DATE

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports: A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, please address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.

Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

WHERE TO FILE

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports **as a candidate**. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, **and** who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you are not an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report **and** if you have surplus funds or retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports of Unexpended Contributions. (*See instructions for Form C/OH-UC.*)

To file a Final Report, you must complete the “C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT” (Form C/OH), check the “final” box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH- FR).

COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
2. **TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
3. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
4. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.
5. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate’s campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.

6. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.
9. **REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

January 15 Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, **and** who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See “Final Report” below for more information.)

July 15 Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, **and** who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See “January 15 Report” above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

30th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an “opposed” candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an “opposed” candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

8th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Runoff Report: Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file

locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the \$940 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed \$940 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

Final Report: A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate’s CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See “Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report” for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-T. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-T.

Legislative Special Session Report: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission and who accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment is required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

10. PERIOD COVERED: A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The **due date** for filing will generally be **after** the end of the period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

- If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.
- If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

January 15th Semiannual Report: The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

July 15th Semiannual Report: The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is June 30.

30th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

8th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Runoff Report: The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer,

whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the \$940 limit for contributions or expenditures.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

Final Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.

11. ELECTION: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

Election Date: Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

Election Type: Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

Primary: An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

Runoff: An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

General: An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

Special: An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

Other: If none of the listed election types apply, check “Other” and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

12. OFFICE HELD: If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

13. OFFICE SOUGHT: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, please enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, please enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

14. NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S): Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee’s campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

“Additional Pages” box: If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

Committee Type:

“General” box: Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

“Specific” box: Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

Committee Name: Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Address: Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Name: Enter the name of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Address: Enter the address of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

PAGE 2

15. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

16. FILER ID: See instructions for section 1.

17. TOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Line 1- Total Unitemized Political Contributions: Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges, loans, guarantees of loans, or contributions made electronically) of \$90 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2 or any contribution made electronically. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you are required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than \$90 from one person and any political contribution that is made electronically. You also may itemize contributions of \$90 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

Line 2- Total Political Contributions: Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Total Unitemized Political Expenditures: Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you were required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you were required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing incurred political expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you were required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing political expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you were required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you were required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

Line 4- Total Political Expenditures: Add the following:

- (a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
- (b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
- (c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
- (d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
- (e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
- (f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained: Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter “0” if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does **not** include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period.

Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans: Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

18. SIGNATURE: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. ***Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the report.***

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 3

19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

20. FILER ID: See instructions for section 1.

21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

Line 1- Schedule A1: Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1 to the amount of unitemized monetary political contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

Line 2- Schedule A2: Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Schedule B: Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the

period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

Line 4- Schedule E: Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

Line 5- Schedule F1: Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1 to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from political contributions made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 6- Schedule F2: Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a “0” if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

Line 7- Schedule F3: Enter the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter a “0” if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 8- Schedule F4: Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

Line 9- Schedule G: Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from personal funds made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

Line 10- Schedule H: Enter the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

Line 11- Schedule I: Enter the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter a “0” if you did not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 12- Schedule K: Enter the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter a “0” if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.

SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed \$90 from one person, and any monetary contribution made electronically, during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$90 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$90 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date you **accepted** the contribution. Accepting a contribution is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.
5. **FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-state PACS. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than \$940 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$190 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; **or**
- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted \$940 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; **or**
- a document listing the committee's name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

"ID #" Line (Electronic Filing Only): If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

- 6. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 7. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the amount of the contribution.
- 8. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 9. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value **other than money** that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed \$90 from one person, and any non-monetary contribution made electronically, during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$90 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$90 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of \$90 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of \$90 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total. All contributions made electronically must be itemized.
5. **DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.
6. **FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
"Out-of-State PAC" box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
7. **CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
8. **AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

- 9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION:** Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

“Travel Outside of Texas” box: If the contribution was for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and *report this information on Schedule T*.

- 10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

- 11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, please use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.

SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

Itemization: You must itemize pledges that exceed \$90 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you received pledges totaling more than \$90 from one person during the reporting period, you must itemize all of those pledges, even if individual pledges were for \$90 or less. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for \$90 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is not required to be reported on Schedule B.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed \$90 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of \$90 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of \$90 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of \$90 or less, do not enter a total amount here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date you ***accepted*** the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in

the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive a pledge in the same reporting period in which it was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E). The date of the contribution will be the date you accepted the pledged contribution, regardless of when the pledged contribution was actually received.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the \$1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

6. FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR: Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

7. PLEDGOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

8. AMOUNT OF PLEDGE: Enter the amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

9. IN-KIND DESCRIPTION: If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

“Travel Outside of Texas” box: If the pledged contribution was an in-kind contribution for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and *report this information on Schedule T.*

10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

11. EMPLOYER: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.

SCHEDULE E: LOANS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

Itemization: You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed \$90 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, itemize each loan separately. You must also itemize loans that are made electronically by a person other than a financial institution. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize any other loans that do not exceed \$90.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed \$90 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions, unless the loans were made electronically.

Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of \$90 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of \$90 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of \$90 or less, enter a “0” here.

- 5. DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you *accepted* the loan.
- 6. IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, circle “Y” for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, circle “N” for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.
- 7. NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

- 8. LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.
- 9. LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.
- 10. INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.
- 11. MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.
- 12. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 13. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

- 14. DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the “none” box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.
- 15. “Check if personal funds were deposited into political account” box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.
- 16. GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the “Not Applicable” box and go to the next loan. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.
- A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the contributions schedule.
- 17. NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 18. GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.
- 19. AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the dollar amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.
- 20. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.
- 21. EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: [Expenditures Made by Credit Card](#) for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made. Remember: Expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period *but have not yet paid* are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.
5. **PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

(a) **Category:** Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select “Other” and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

Advertising Expense

Accounting/Banking

Consulting Expense

Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Credit Card Payment

Event Expense

Fees

Food/Beverage Expense

Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense

Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement

Office Overhead/Rental Expense

Polling Expense

Printing Expense

Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense

Transportation Equipment and Related Expense

Travel In District

Travel Out Of District

Other

- (b) Description:** Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that is conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, please see the "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures" on page 46.

“Check if travel outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure is for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of the state of Texas must include detailed information. Please report this information on Schedule T.

“Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense” box: Check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**
If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A “direct campaign expenditure” to benefit another candidate is not a “political contribution” to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else’s behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate’s approval, you made an **in-kind contribution**. However, if you did not get the candidate’s approval **before** you made the expenditure, you made a **direct campaign expenditure**.

SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Unpaid Incurred Non-Political Obligations: You must enter non-political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2:** After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed \$190 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of \$190 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.
5. **DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Obligations you incurred **and** paid during the reporting period are not entered on this schedule.

6. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the incurred obligation.

8. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, **very few** expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:
See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$120 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3:** After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.
- 7. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC company.”
- 8. AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the amount of the investment purchased.

SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card company. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, please see “Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card” on page 43.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed \$190 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed \$190 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Non-Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize any non-political expenditure made by credit card, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD:

Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to a credit card during the reporting period that do not exceed \$190 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$190 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.

5. DATE: Enter the date you made the expenditure by credit card.

Note: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

6. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card company. You do not report the name of the credit card company on this schedule.

Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. AMOUNT: Enter the amount of the credit card expenditure.

8. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.

9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, **very few** expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

Note: Do not choose “Credit Card Payment” as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card company. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:

See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.

You may use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement ***in any amount*** from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1 TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G: After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.
5. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.
6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

 “Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended” box: Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.)
7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
9. **DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**
 See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

- 1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
- 2) a position on the governing body of the business; or
- 3) a position as an officer of the business.

Itemization: You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.
- 5. BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the dollar amount of the payment.
- 7. BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

Itemization: You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, ***very few*** expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure payment.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

Itemization: You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$120 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund, or interest that does not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
- 7. PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, “phone service deposit return” “returned contribution” or “interest on savings account”).

 “Check if political contribution returned to filer” box: If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.
- 8. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact dollar amount of the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution, or interest.

SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of the state of Texas.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.
- 3. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer account number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer account number.
- 4. NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR/CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION/PLEDGOR/PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 5. CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 6. DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the dates on which the travel occurred.
- 7. NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.
- 8. DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.
- 9. DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.
- 10. MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)
- 11. PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.

FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the “Final Report” box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.

GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept **campaign** contributions or make **campaign** expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept **officeholder** contributions and make **officeholder** expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you **must** file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will no longer be required to file reports **unless** you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.
2. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
3. **SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.
4. **FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the “Signature” line.
5. **OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card companies.

Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for office uses her credit card to buy \$1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the \$1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charges: a \$1,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the office store as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Office Overhead/Rental Expense,” and a description as “Campaign Office Supplies.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked. The candidate also reports the \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule and identifies the sign company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Signs.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$1,500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures.”
3. Both \$1,500 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase \$3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a payment from his personal funds account to pay the \$3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charge: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the print shop as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Materials.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials.” If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.
3. Both \$3,000 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee uses its credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card company, it makes a \$500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card company:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as

“Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”

-
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card company, she makes a \$500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card company was made:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.

(1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is “travel in district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign rally. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign event.”

(2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is “travel out of district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign event. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event.”

(3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable method for the purpose of this expenditure is by selecting the “travel out of district” category and completing the “Schedule T” (used to report travel outside of Texas).

(4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is “salaries/wages/contract labor.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to compensate an individual working on the campaign. An acceptable brief statement is “contract labor for campaign services.”

(5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle.”

(6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign vehicle repairs.”

(7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is “gifts/awards/memorials expense” and an acceptable brief description is “flowers for constituent.”

(8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is “contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign contribution.”

(9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “candidate filing fee.”

(10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

Method #1: Itemize the expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the “Political Expenditures” schedule (Schedule F1).

Example: On December 1, 2007, Candidate A spends \$500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2007.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

Method #2: Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the “Loans” schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G.

The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate B spends \$5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends \$3,000 at Business One and \$2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a \$5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate B, the category of the expenditure is “Loan Repayment/Reimbursement,” and “political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan” is an acceptable brief description.

Method #3: Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits \$5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one \$3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the \$5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the \$3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining \$2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate C, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

Example #1: The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed \$5,000 in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will simply itemize the payment (if over the \$190 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

Example #2: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

Example #3: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **but** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

FORM C/OH-UC
COVER SHEET PG 1

The C/OH-UC Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)				
2 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		OFFICE USE ONLY Date Received Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 2px;">Receipt #</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 2px;">Amount \$</td> </tr> </table> Date Processed Date Imaged	Receipt #	Amount \$	
	Receipt #	Amount \$				
3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER ADDRESS ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE ☐ change of address						
4 REPORT TYPE	☐ Annual ☐ Final Disposition		Date Processed			
5 PERIOD COVERED	Month Day Year Month Day Year / / THROUGH / /		Date Imaged			
6 TOTALS	1. TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNEXPENDED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AS OF DECEMBER 31 OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR.		\$			
	2. TOTAL AMOUNT OF INTEREST AND OTHER INCOME EARNED ON UNEXPENDED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DURING THE PREVIOUS YEAR.		\$			
7 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code. Signature of Candidate/Officeholder Please complete either option below: (1) Affidavit NOTARY STAMP / SEAL Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office. <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">Signature of officer administering oath</td> <td style="width: 33%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">Printed name of officer administering oath</td> <td style="width: 33%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">Title of officer administering oath</td> </tr> </table> OR (2) Unsworn Declaration My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____. My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____. (street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country) Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____. (month) (year) Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)				Signature of officer administering oath	Printed name of officer administering oath	Title of officer administering oath
Signature of officer administering oath	Printed name of officer administering oath	Title of officer administering oath				

**C/OH REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS:
EXPENDITURES****FORM C/OH-UC****PG 2****8** C/OH NAME**9** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)**10** Date**11** Payee name**13** Amount
(\$)**12** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code**14** Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)**15**Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS FORM AS NEEDED**

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

**CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER REPORT
OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

FORM C/OH-UC – INSTRUCTION GUIDE
(PAPER FILERS ONLY)



Revised August 14, 2020

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH-UC: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using FORM C/OH-UC: CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS. Use Form C/OH-UC for filing either an annual report of unexpended contributions or a report of the final disposition of unexpended contributions.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS. You must file this report if one of the following descriptions applies to you:

- (1) You filed a final report as a candidate at a time when you were not an officeholder and you had unexpended political contributions, interest, assets, or other money earned from political contributions at the time you filed the final report; or
- (2) You ceased to be an officeholder at a time when you did not have a campaign treasurer on file, and you had unexpended political contributions, interest, assets, or other money earned from political contributions at the time you ceased to be an officeholder.

You must file an Unexpended Contributions - Annual report not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of the year after each year in which you maintained unexpended contributions or assets. You must complete Form C/OH-UC and designate the report as an annual report by checking the “Annual” box.

You must continue to file Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports until you have disposed of all your unexpended contributions or assets. Once you have disposed of all your contributions or assets, you must file an Unexpended Contributions - Final report.

You may not retain unexpended contributions or assets longer than six years after the date you filed your final report or ceased being an officeholder, as applicable. If you still maintain unexpended assets at the end of the six-year period, you must dispose of the assets in one of the following ways:

- (1) You may give them to the political party with which you were affiliated when your name was last on the ballot.
- (2) You may give them to a candidate or a political committee. If you do so, however, you must file a report on Form AS IF-SPAC as described below under “Extra Reporting for a Contribution to a Candidate or Political Committee.”
- (3) You may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections.
- (4) You may give them to one or more persons from whom you received political contributions, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate

amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which you were accepting political contributions.

- (5) You may give them to a recognized charitable organization formed for educational, religious, or scientific purposes that is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and its subsequent amendments.
- (6) You may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.

You may dispose of unexpended contributions or assets in this manner at any time during the six-year period.

EXTRA REPORTING FOR CONTRIBUTION TO CANDIDATE OR POLITICAL COMMITTEE. If you contribute unexpended contributions or assets to another candidate or political committee, you must report the contribution twice. You must include the contribution on your Annual Report and you must also report the contribution on a AS IF-SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form AS IF-SPAC). You must file the AS IF-SPAC report with the filing authority with whom the candidate or political committee files reports by the date by which the candidate or political committee receiving the contribution must report the receipt of the contribution.

NOTE: If the candidate or political committee files with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission), you will need a separate “AS IF-SPAC” filer ID to file the AS IF-SPAC report. Please contact the Commission for help in establishing an AS IF-SPAC filer ID.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT. You must file a report of the final disposition of your unexpended contributions or assets. Complete Form C/OH-UC and designate the report as an “Unexpended Contributions – Final” report by checking the “Final Disposition” box. The report is due no later than the 30th day after the end of the six-year period.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification (ID) number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your filer ID number. Enter this number wherever you see “Filer ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer ID number.
- 2. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Your entry here should be the same as in your APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (CTA). Enter your name in the same way wherever you see “C/OH NAME”.

- 3. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. Your entry here should be the same as the address in your APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (CTA). If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.

- 4. REPORT TYPE:** Check the appropriate box.

“Annual” Box: Check this box if you are filing an Unexpended Contributions - Annual report.

“Final Disposition” Box: Check this box if you are filing an Unexpended Contributions - Final report.

- 5. PERIOD COVERED:**

Annual Reports. For your first Unexpended Contributions - Annual report, the start date is the day after the day you filed your Final Report. The start date for all other Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports is January 1 of the previous year. The end date for all Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports is December 31 of the previous year.

Final Disposition Report. For an Unexpended Contributions – Final report, the start date is the day after the period covered by your most recent Unexpended Contributions - Annual report. The end date is the date you file the report.

- 6. TOTALS:** Complete this section only if you are filing an Annual Report. If you are not filing an Annual Report, go to section 7.

Line 1. Enter the total amount of unexpended political contributions and assets that you maintained as of December 31 of the previous year. (Note: Unlike other reports, you are not required to also disclose the total amount of expenditures entered in this Unexpended Contributions report. You are only required to disclose your unexpended balance as of December 31.)

Line 2. Enter the total amount of interest and other income earned on unexpended political contributions and assets during the previous year ending December 31.

- 7. SIGNATURE:** Complete this section only after you have completed all other appropriate sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. **ONLY THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER FILING THE REPORT MAY SIGN THE REPORT.**

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 2

8. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name as you did on Form C/OH-UC, Page 1.

9. FILER ID: If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer ID number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer ID number.

10. DATE: Enter the date the expenditure was made.

Credit Card Expenditures: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. The date of a credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

11. PAYEE NAME: Enter the full name of the payee. If the payee is an individual, enter the full name, first, last, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If the payee is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

12. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the payee.

13. AMOUNT: Enter the amount of the expenditure payment.

14. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: Enter a brief statement or description of the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific to make the reason for the expenditure clear.

Reporting Travel Outside of Texas: The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions and political expenditures for travel outside of Texas. This information should be reported on Schedule T and attached to this form. Schedule T can be found on the Commission's website at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/Schedule_T.pdf.

15. IS THE EXPENDITURE A CONTRIBUTION TO A CANDIDATE, OFFICEHOLDER, OR POLITICAL COMMITTEE? If the expenditure was a contribution to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee, check the “Yes” box. The purpose of this box is to allow you to see that you must file an additional report for this expenditure on Form AS IF-SPAC. See the “**Extra Reporting For Contribution To Candidate Or Political Committee**” section in the General Instructions for this form.

If the expenditure was not a contribution to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee, check the “No” box.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

FORM CFCP COVER SHEET

Pursuant to chapter 258 of the Election Code, every candidate and political committee is encouraged to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices. The Code may be filed with the proper filing authority upon submission of a campaign treasurer appointment form. Candidates or political committees that already have a current campaign treasurer appointment on file as of September 1, 1997, may subscribe to the code at any time.

Subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices is voluntary.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1 ACCOUNT NUMBER
(Ethics Commission Filers)

2 TYPE OF FILER

CANDIDATE ☐

POLITICAL COMMITTEE ☐

*If filing as a candidate, complete boxes 3 - 6,
then read and sign page 2.*

*If filing for a political committee, complete
boxes 7 and 8, then read and sign page 2.*

3 NAME OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

**4 TELEPHONE NUMBER
OF CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

5 ADDRESS OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

STREET / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

**6 OFFICE SOUGHT
BY CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

7 NAME OF COMMITTEE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

**8 NAME OF CAMPAIGN
TREASURER**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

GO TO PAGE 2

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

- (1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.
- (2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.
- (3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.
- (4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.
- (5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

Signature

Date

CORRECTION/AMENDMENT AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER

FORM COR-C/OH

1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)		2 Total pages filed:		OFFICE USE ONLY	
3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI		Date Received		
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX				
4 ORIGINAL REPORT TYPE	☐ January 15 ☐ Runoff ☐ Final report			Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked	
	☐ July 15 ☐ Exceeded modified reporting limit ☐ Other (specify) _____			Receipt # Amount \$	
5 ORIGINAL PERIOD COVERED	☐ 30th day before election ☐ 15th day after treasurer appointment (officeholder only)			Date Processed	
	☐ 8th day before election			Date Imaged	

6 EXPLANATION OF CORRECTION

7 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that this corrected report is true and correct.

Check ONLY if applicable:

- ☐ Semiannual reports: I swear, or affirm, that the original report was made in good faith and without an intent to mislead or to misrepresent the information contained in the report.
- ☐ Other reports: I swear, or affirm, that I am filing this corrected report not later than the 14th business day after the date I learned that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete. I swear, or affirm, that any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith.

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

Remember To Attach Any Part Of The Campaign Finance Report Form Needed To Report And Explain Corrections

CORRECTION/AMENDMENT AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER

All Reports: A filer who files a corrected report must submit a correction affidavit. The affidavit must identify the information that has changed.

Reports filed with Texas Ethics Commission: A corrected report (other than a report due 8 days before an election) filed with the Ethics Commission after its due date is not considered late for purposes of late-filing penalties if: (1) any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith, and (2) the person filing the report files a corrected report and a good-faith affidavit not later than the 14th business day after the date the person learns that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete.

Semiannual Reports: A semiannual report (due January 15 or July 15) that is amended/corrected before the eighth day after the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date the original report was filed. A semiannual report that is amended/corrected on or after the eighth day after the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date the original report was filed if: (1) the amendment/correction is made before any complaint is filed with regard to the subject of the amendment/correction; and (2) the original report was made in good faith and without intent to mislead or misrepresent the information contained in the report.

Attach additional pages as necessary.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS FORM

The following numbers correspond to the numbered boxes on the other side.

- 1. Filer ID.** If you file with the Ethics Commission, you should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of your campaign treasurer appointment and assigning you a Filer ID. Put that number in this box. If you do not file with the Ethics Commission, skip this box.
- 2. Total Pages Filed.** After completing this form and any attachments, count the number of pages. Enter that number in this box. Each side of a two-sided form counts as a page. In other words, this form is two pages.
- 3. Candidate/Officeholder Name.** Put your full name here. Enter your name in the same way as on the report you are correcting.
- 4. Original Report Type.** Mark the type of report you are correcting.
- 5. Original Period Covered.** Enter the period covered by the report you are correcting. The year is important because filers sometimes correct reports years after filing the original.
- 6. Explanation of Correction.** Attach any part of the campaign finance report form needed to report and explain corrections. Explain why there was an error on the original report. Also explain what information is being corrected and how the new information is different from the information on the original report. (Use additional pages if you need more space.) You may also use this area to request a waiver or reduction of a late-filing penalty and state the basis of your request.
- 7. Signature.** If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says "Signature of Candidate/Officeholder" (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say "Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)" (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

UNSWORN DECLARATION

FORM UD

Attach this unsworn declaration to the front of any campaign finance report or personal financial statement in lieu of a notarized signature. See Tex. Civil Practice and Remedies Code § 132.001.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Method of Delivery

Date Processed

1 FILER ID:

(Ethics Commission filers)

2 NAME OF FILER

(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

3 TYPE OF FILER

☐

CANDIDATE/ OFFICEHOLDER

☐

POLITICAL COMMITTEE

☐

JUDICIAL CANDIDATE/ OFFICEHOLDER

☐

POLITICAL PARTY

☐

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

☐

STATE/COUNTY CHAIR

☐

DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE

4 TYPE OF REPORT

5 DUE DATE

6 UNSWORN DECLARATION:

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My Address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury that the information in the attached report is in all things true and correct, and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code, or Chapter 572, Government Code.

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Signature of Filer/ Committee Representative
(Declarant)